

# File I

## Implementation

### 1 l3backend-basics implementation

```
1 <*package>
```

Whilst there is a reasonable amount of code overlap between backends, it is much clearer to have the blocks more-or-less separated than run in together and DocStripped out in parts. As such, most of the following is set up on a per-backend basis, though there is some common code (again given in blocks not interspersed with other material).

All the file identifiers are up-front so that they come out in the right place in the files.

```
2 \ProvidesExplFile
3 <*dvipdfmx>
4   {l3backend-dvipdfmx.def}{2025-06-09}{}
5   {L3 backend support: dvipdfmx}
6 </dvipdfmx>
7 <*dvips>
8   {l3backend-dvips.def}{2025-06-09}{}
9   {L3 backend support: dvips}
10 </dvips>
11 <*dvisvgm>
12   {l3backend-dvisvgm.def}{2025-06-09}{}
13   {L3 backend support: dvisvgm}
14 </dvisvgm>
15 <*luatex>
16   {l3backend-luatex.def}{2025-06-09}{}
17   {L3 backend support: PDF output (LuaTeX)}
18 </luatex>
19 <*pdftex>
20   {l3backend-pdftex.def}{2025-06-09}{}
21   {L3 backend support: PDF output (pdfTeX)}
22 </pdftex>
23 <*xetex>
24   {l3backend-xetex.def}{2025-06-09}{}
25   {L3 backend support: XeTeX}
26 </xetex>
```

Check if the loaded kernel is at least enough to load this file. The kernel date has to be at least equal to \ExplBackendFileDate or later. If \\_\_kernel\_dependency\_version\_check:Nn doesn't exist we're loading in an older kernel, so it's an error anyway. With time, this test should vanish and only the dependency check should remain.

```
27 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__kernel_dependency_version_check:nn
28   {
29     \__kernel_dependency_version_check:nn {2023-10-10}
30   <dvipdfmx>      {l3backend-dvipdfmx.def}
31   <dvips>        {l3backend-dvips.def}
32   <dvisvgm>      {l3backend-dvisvgm.def}
33   <luatex>        {l3backend-luatex.def}
34   <pdftex>        {l3backend-pdftex.def}
35   <xetex>        {l3backend-xetex.def}
```

```

36 }
37 {
38 \cs_if_exist_use:cF { @latex@error } { \errmessage }
39 {
40     Mismatched-LaTeX-support-files-detected. \MessageBreak
41     Loading-aborted!
42 }
43 { \use:c { @ehd } }
44 \tex_endinput:D
45 }

```

The order of the backend code here is such that we get somewhat logical outcomes in terms of code sharing whilst keeping things readable. (Trying to mix all of the code by concept is almost unmanageable.) The key parts which are shared are

- Color support is either dvips-like or LuaTeX/pdfTeX-like.
- LuaTeX/pdfTeX and dvipdfmx/XeTeX share drawing routines.
- XeTeX is the same as dvipdfmx other than image size extraction so takes most of the same code.

`\__kernel_backend_literal:e` The one shared function for all backends is access to the basic `\special` primitive: it has slightly odd expansion behavior so a wrapper is provided.

```

46 \cs_new_eq:NN \__kernel_backend_literal:e \tex_special:D
47 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_backend_literal:n #1
48 { \__kernel_backend_literal:e { \exp_not:n {#1} } }

```

(End of definition for `\__kernel_backend_literal:e`.)

`\__kernel_backend_first_shipout:n` We need to write at first shipout in a few places. As we want to use the most up-to-date method,

```

49 \cs_if_exist:NTF \ifl@t@r
50 {
51     \ifl@t@r \fmtversion { 2020-10-01 }
52     {
53         \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_backend_first_shipout:n #1
54         { \hook_gput_code:nnn { shipout / firstpage } { 13backend } {#1} }
55     }
56     { \cs_new_eq:NN \__kernel_backend_first_shipout:n \AtBeginDvi }
57 }
58 { \cs_new_eq:NN \__kernel_backend_first_shipout:n \use:n }

```

(End of definition for `\__kernel_backend_first_shipout:n`.)

## 1.1 dvips backend

59 `(*dvips)`

`\__kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n` Literal PostScript can be included using a few low-level formats. Here, we use the form with no positioning: this is overall more convenient as a wrapper. Note that this does require that where position is important, an appropriate wrapper is included.

```

60 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n #1
61 { \__kernel_backend_literal:n { ps:: #1 } }
62 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n { e }

```

(End of definition for `\_\_kernel\_backend\_literal\_postscript:n`.)

`\_\_kernel\_backend\_postscript:n` PostScript data that does have positioning, and also applying a shift to `SDict` (which is not done automatically by `ps:` or `ps::`, in contrast to `!` or `"`).

```
63 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_kernel_backend_postscript:n #1
64   { \_\_kernel_backend_literal:n { ps: SDict ~ begin ~ #1 ~ end } }
65 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_kernel_backend_postscript:n { e }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_kernel\_backend\_postscript:n`.)

PostScript for the header: a small saving but makes the code clearer. This is held until the start of shipout such that a document with no actual output does not write anything.

```
66 \bool_if:NT \g_\_\_kernel_backend_header_bool
67   {
68     \_\_kernel_backend_first_shipout:n
69     { \_\_kernel_backend_literal:n { header = 13backend-dvips.pro } }
70   }
```

`\_\_kernel_backend_align_begin:` In `dvips` there is no built-in saving of the current position, and so some additional PostScript is required to set up the transformation matrix and also to restore it afterwards. Notice the use of the stack to save the current position “up front” and to move back to it at the end of the process. Notice that the `[begin]/[end]` pair here mean that we can use a run of PostScript statements in separate lines: not *required* but does make the code and output more clear.

```
71 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_kernel_backend_align_begin:
72   {
73     \_\_kernel_backend_literal:n { ps::[begin] }
74     \_\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n { currentpoint }
75     \_\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n { currentpoint~translate }
76   }
77 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_kernel_backend_align_end:
78   {
79     \_\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n { neg~exch~neg~exch~translate }
80     \_\_kernel_backend_literal:n { ps::[end] }
81   }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_kernel_backend_align_begin:` and `\_\_kernel_backend_align_end:`)

`\_\_kernel_backend_scope_begin:` Saving/restoring scope for general operations needs to be done with `dvips` positioning (try without to see this!). Thus we need the `ps:` version of the special here. As only the graphics state is ever altered within this pairing, we use the lower-cost `g`-versions.

```
82 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_kernel_backend_scope_begin:
83   { \_\_kernel_backend_literal:n { ps:gsave } }
84 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_kernel_backend_scope_end:
85   { \_\_kernel_backend_literal:n { ps:grestore } }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_kernel_backend_scope_begin:` and `\_\_kernel_backend_scope_end:`)

86 ⟨/dvips⟩

## 1.2 LuaTeX and pdfTeX backends

87 `<*luatex | pdftex>`

Both LuaTeX and pdfTeX write PDFs directly rather than via an intermediate file. Although there are similarities, the move of LuaTeX to have more code in Lua means we create two independent files using shared DocStrip code.

88 `\_kernel_backend_literal_pdf:n`  
 89 `\_kernel_backend_literal_pdf:e`

This is equivalent to `\special{pdf:}` but the engine can track it. Without the `direct` keyword everything is kept in sync: the transformation matrix is set to the current point automatically. Note that this is still inside the text (BT ... ET block).

```

88 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_kernel_backend_literal_pdf:n #1
89   {
90   <*luatex>
91     \tex_pdfextension:D literal
92   /luatex>
93   <*pdftex>
94     \tex_pdfliteral:D
95   /pdftex>
96     { \exp_not:n {#1} }
97   }
98 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_kernel_backend_literal_pdf:e #1
99   {
100 <*luatex>
101   \tex_pdfextension:D literal
102 /luatex>
103 <*pdftex>
104   \tex_pdfliteral:D
105 /pdftex>
106   {#1}
107 }
```

(End of definition for `\_kernel_backend_literal_pdf:n`.)

`\_kernel_backend_literal_page:n`  
`\_kernel_backend_literal_page:e`

Page literals are pretty simple. To avoid an expansion, we write out by hand.

```

108 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_kernel_backend_literal_page:n #1
109   {
110   <*luatex>
111     \tex_pdfextension:D literal ~
112   /luatex>
113   <*pdftex>
114     \tex_pdfliteral:D
115   /pdftex>
116     page { \exp_not:n {#1} }
117   }
118 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_kernel_backend_literal_page:e #1
119   {
120   <*luatex>
121     \tex_pdfextension:D literal ~
122   /luatex>
123   <*pdftex>
124     \tex_pdfliteral:D
125   /pdftex>
126     page {#1}
127 }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_kernel\_backend\_literal\_page:n`.)

`\_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_begin:` Higher-level interfaces for saving and restoring the graphic state.

```
128 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_begin:
129   {
130     \*luatex
131       \tex_pdfextension:D save \scan_stop:
132     \/luatex
133     \*pdftex
134       \tex_pdfsave:D
135     \/pdftex
136   }
137 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_end:
138   {
139     \*luatex
140       \tex_pdfextension:D restore \scan_stop:
141     \/luatex
142     \*pdftex
143       \tex_pdfrestore:D
144     \/pdftex
145   }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_begin:` and `\_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_end::`)

`\_\_kernel\_backend\_matrix:n` Here the appropriate function is set up to insert an affine matrix into the PDF. With pdfTeX and LuaTeX in direct PDF output mode there is a primitive for this, which only needs the rotation/scaling/skew part.

```
146 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_kernel_backend_matrix:n #1
147   {
148     \*luatex
149       \tex_pdfextension:D setmatrix
150     \/luatex
151     \*pdftex
152       \tex_pdfsetmatrix:D
153     \/pdftex
154       { \exp_not:n {#1} }
155   }
156 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_kernel_backend_matrix:e #1
157   {
158     \*luatex
159       \tex_pdfextension:D setmatrix
160     \/luatex
161     \*pdftex
162       \tex_pdfsetmatrix:D
163     \/pdftex
164       {#1}
165   }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_kernel\_backend\_matrix:n`.)

```
166 \/luatex | pdftex
```

### 1.3 dvipdfmx backend

```
167  <*dvipdfmx | xetex>
```

The `dvipdfmx` shares code with the PDF mode one (using the common section to this file) but also with `XeTEX`. The latter is close to identical to `dvipdfmx` and so all of the code here is extracted for both backends, with some `clean` up for `XeTEX` as required. Undocumented but equivalent to `pdftEX`'s `literal` keyword. It's similar to be not the same as the documented `contents` keyword as that adds a `q/Q` pair.

```
168  \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_backend_literal_pdf:n #1
169    { \__kernel_backend_literal:n { pdf:literal~ #1 } }
170  \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__kernel_backend_literal_pdf:n { e }
```

(End of definition for `\__kernel_backend_literal_pdf:n`.)

`\_kernel backend literal page:n`

Whilst the manual says this is like `literal direct` in `pdftEX`, it closes the BT block!

```
171  \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_backend_literal_page:n #1
172    { \__kernel_backend_literal:n { pdf:literal-direct~ #1 } }
```

(End of definition for `\__kernel_backend_literal_page:n`.)

Scoping is done using the backend-specific specials. We use the versions originally from `xdvifpMX` (`x:`) as these are well-tested “in the wild”.

```
173  \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_backend_scope_begin:
174    { \__kernel_backend_literal:n { x:gsave } }
175  \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_backend_scope_end:
176    { \__kernel_backend_literal:n { x:grestore } }
```

(End of definition for `\__kernel_backend_scope_begin:` and `\__kernel_backend_scope_end:`.)

```
177  </dvipdfmx | xetex>
```

### 1.4 dvisvgm backend

```
178  <*dvisvgm>
```

`\_kernel_backend_literal_svg:n`  
`\_kernel_backend_literal_svg:e`

Unlike the other backends, the requirements for making SVG files mean that we can't conveniently transform all operations to the current point. That makes life a bit more tricky later as that needs to be accounted for. A new line is added after each call to help to keep the output readable for debugging.

```
179  \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_backend_literal_svg:n #1
180    { \__kernel_backend_literal:n { dvisvgm:raw~ #1 { ?nl } } }
181  \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__kernel_backend_literal_svg:n { e }
```

(End of definition for `\__kernel_backend_literal_svg:n`.)

In SVG, we need to track scope nesting as properties attach to scopes; that requires a pair of `int` registers.

```
182  \int_new:N \g__kernel_backend_scope_int
183  \int_new:N \l__kernel_backend_scope_int
```

(End of definition for `\g__kernel_backend_scope_int` and `\l__kernel_backend_scope_int`.)

```

  \_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_begin:
\_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_end:
  \_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_begin:n
    \_\_kernel\_backend\_scope begin:e
\_\_kernel\_backend\_scope:n
\_\_kernel\_backend\_scope:e
  184 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_kernel_backend_scope_begin:
  185   {
  186     \_\_kernel_backend_literal_svg:n { <g> }
  187     \int_set_eq:NN
  188       \l_\_kernel_backend_scope_int
  189       \g_\_kernel_backend_scope_int
  190     \group_begin:
  191       \int_gset:Nn \g_\_kernel_backend_scope_int { 1 }
  192     }
  193 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_kernel_backend_scope_end:
  194   {
  195     \prg_replicate:nn
  196       { \g_\_kernel_backend_scope_int }
  197       { \_\_kernel_backend_literal_svg:n { </g> } }
  198   \group_end:
  199   \int_gset_eq:NN
  200     \g_\_kernel_backend_scope_int
  201     \l_\_kernel_backend_scope_int
  202   }
  203 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_kernel_backend_scope_begin:n #1
  204   {
  205     \_\_kernel_backend_literal_svg:n { <g ~ #1 > }
  206     \int_set_eq:NN
  207       \l_\_kernel_backend_scope_int
  208       \g_\_kernel_backend_scope_int
  209     \group_begin:
  210       \int_gset:Nn \g_\_kernel_backend_scope_int { 1 }
  211     }
  212 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_kernel_backend_scope_begin:n { e }
  213 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_kernel_backend_scope:n #1
  214   {
  215     \_\_kernel_backend_literal_svg:n { <g ~ #1 > }
  216     \int_gincr:N \g_\_kernel_backend_scope_int
  217   }
  218 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_kernel_backend_scope:n { e }

(End of definition for \_\_kernel_backend_scope_begin: and others.)

  219 </dvisvgm>
  220 </package>

```

## 2 I3backend-box implementation

```

  221 <*package>
  222 <@=box>

```

### 2.1 dvips backend

```

  223 <*dvips>

```

\\_\\_box\\_backend\\_clip:N The dvips backend scales all absolute dimensions based on the output resolution selected and any TeX magnification. Thus for any operation involving absolute lengths there is a correction to make. See `normalscale` from `special.pro` for the variables, noting that here everything is saved on the stack rather than as a separate variable. Once all of that is done, the actual clipping is trivial.

```

224 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_box_backend_clip:N #1
225   {
226     \_\_kernel_backend_scope_begin:
227     \_\_kernel_backend_align_begin:
228     \_\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n { matrix~currentmatrix }
229     \_\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n
230       { Resolution~72~div~VResolution~72~div~scale }
231     \_\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n { DVImag~dup~scale }
232     \_\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:e
233     {
234       0 ~
235       \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n { \box_dp:N #1 } ~
236       \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n { \box_wd:N #1 } ~
237       \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n { -\box_ht:N #1 - \box_dp:N #1 } ~
238       rectclip
239     }
240     \_\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n { setmatrix }
241     \_\_kernel_backend_align_end:
242     \hbox_overlap_right:n { \box_use:N #1 }
243     \_\_kernel_backend_scope_end:
244     \skip_horizontal:n { \box_wd:N #1 }
245   }

```

(End of definition for `\_\_box_backend_clip:N`.)

`\_\_box_backend_rotate:Nn`  
`\_\_box_backend_rotate_aux:Nn` Rotating using dvips does not require that the box dimensions are altered and has a very convenient built-in operation. Zero rotation must be written as 0 not -0 so there is a quick test.

```

246 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_box_backend_rotate:Nn #1#2
247   { \exp_args:NNf \_\_box_backend_rotate_aux:Nn #1 { \fp_eval:n {#2} } }
248 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_box_backend_rotate_aux:Nn #1#2
249   {
250     \_\_kernel_backend_scope_begin:
251     \_\_kernel_backend_align_begin:
252     \_\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:e
253     {
254       \fp_compare:nNnTF {#2} = \c_zero_fp
255         { 0 }
256         { \fp_eval:n { round ( -(#2) , 5 ) } } ~
257       rotate
258     }
259     \_\_kernel_backend_align_end:
260     \box_use:N #1
261     \_\_kernel_backend_scope_end:
262   }

```

(End of definition for `\_\_box_backend_rotate:Nn` and `\_\_box_backend_rotate_aux:Nn`.)

\\_\\_box\\_backend\\_scale:Nnn The dvips backend once again has a dedicated operation we can use here.

```
263 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_box_backend_scale:Nnn #1#2#3
264 {
265     \_\_kernel_backend_scope_begin:
266     \_\_kernel_backend_align_begin:
267     \_\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:e
268     {
269         \fp_eval:n { round ( #2 , 5 ) } ~
270         \fp_eval:n { round ( #3 , 5 ) } ~
271         scale
272     }
273     \_\_kernel_backend_align_end:
274     \hbox_overlap_right:n { \box_use:N #1 }
275     \_\_kernel_backend_scope_end:
276 }
```

(End of definition for \\_\\_box\\_backend\\_scale:Nnn.)

```
277 
```

## 2.2 LuaTeX and pdfTeX backends

```
278 <*luatex | pdftex>
```

\\_\\_box\\_backend\\_clip:N

The general method is to save the current location, define a clipping path equivalent to the bounding box, then insert the content at the current position and in a zero width box. The “real” width is then made up using a horizontal skip before tidying up. There are other approaches that can be taken (for example using XForm objects), but the logic here shares as much code as possible and uses the same conversions (and so same rounding errors) in all cases.

```
279 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_box_backend_clip:N #1
280 {
281     \_\_kernel_backend_scope_begin:
282     \_\_kernel_backend_literal_pdf:e
283     {
284         0~
285         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n { -\box_dp:N #1 } ~
286         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n { \box_wd:N #1 } ~
287         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n { \box_ht:N #1 + \box_dp:N #1 } ~
288         re~W~n
289     }
290     \hbox_overlap_right:n { \box_use:N #1 }
291     \_\_kernel_backend_scope_end:
292     \skip_horizontal:n { \box_wd:N #1 }
293 }
```

(End of definition for \\_\\_box\\_backend\\_clip:N.)

\\_\\_box\\_backend\\_rotate:Nn

\\_\\_box\\_backend\\_rotate\\_aux:Nn  
\\_\\_box\\_backend\\_cos\\_fp  
\\_\\_box\\_backend\\_sin\\_fp

Rotations are set using an affine transformation matrix which therefore requires sine/cosine values not the angle itself. We store the rounded values to avoid rounding twice. There are also a couple of comparisons to ensure that -0 is not written to the output, as this avoids any issues with problematic display programs. Note that numbers are compared to 0 after rounding.

```
294 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_box_backend_rotate:Nn #1#2
```

```

295 { \exp_args:Nnf \__box_backend_rotate_aux:Nn #1 { \fp_eval:n {#2} } }
296 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_backend_rotate_aux:Nn #1#2
297 {
298   \__kernel_backend_scope_begin:
299   \box_set_wd:Nn #1 { 0pt }
300   \fp_set:Nn \l__box_backend_cos_fp { round ( cosd ( #2 ) , 5 ) }
301   \fp_compare:nNnT \l__box_backend_cos_fp = \c_zero_fp
302   { \fp_zero:N \l__box_backend_cos_fp }
303   \fp_set:Nn \l__box_backend_sin_fp { round ( sind ( #2 ) , 5 ) }
304   \__kernel_backend_matrix:e
305   {
306     \fp_use:N \l__box_backend_cos_fp \c_space_tl
307     \fp_compare:nNnTF \l__box_backend_sin_fp = \c_zero_fp
308     { 0~0 }
309     {
310       \fp_use:N \l__box_backend_sin_fp
311       \c_space_tl
312       \fp_eval:n { -\l__box_backend_sin_fp }
313     }
314     \c_space_tl
315     \fp_use:N \l__box_backend_cos_fp
316   }
317   \box_use:N #1
318   \__kernel_backend_scope_end:
319 }
320 \fp_new:N \l__box_backend_cos_fp
321 \fp_new:N \l__box_backend_sin_fp

```

(End of definition for `\__box_backend_rotate:Nn` and others.)

`\__box_backend_scale:Nnn` The same idea as for rotation but without the complexity of signs and cosines.

```

322 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_backend_scale:Nnn #1#2#3
323 {
324   \__kernel_backend_scope_begin:
325   \__kernel_backend_matrix:e
326   {
327     \fp_eval:n { round ( #2 , 5 ) } ~
328     0~0~
329     \fp_eval:n { round ( #3 , 5 ) }
330   }
331   \hbox_overlap_right:n { \box_use:N #1 }
332   \__kernel_backend_scope_end:
333 }

```

(End of definition for `\__box_backend_scale:Nnn`.)

334 ⟨/luatex | pdftex⟩

## 2.3 dvipdfmx/X<sub>E</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X backend

335 ⟨\*dvipdfmx | xetex⟩

`\__box_backend_clip:N` The code here is identical to that for Lua<sub>E</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X/pdf<sub>E</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X: unlike rotation and scaling, there is no higher-level support in the backend for clipping.

336 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \\_\_box\_backend\_clip:N #1

```

337  {
338    \__kernel_backend_scope_begin:
339    \__kernel_backend_literal_pdf:e
340    {
341      0~
342      \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n { -\box_dp:N #1 } ~
343      \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n { \box_wd:N #1 } ~
344      \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n { \box_ht:N #1 + \box_dp:N #1 } ~
345      re~W~n
346    }
347    \hbox_overlap_right:n { \box_use:N #1 }
348    \__kernel_backend_scope_end:
349    \skip_horizontal:n { \box_wd:N #1 }
350  }

```

(End of definition for `\__box_backend_clip:N`)

`\__box_backend_rotate:Nn`  
`\__box_backend_rotate_aux:Nn`

Rotating in dvipdfmx/X<sub>E</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X can be implemented using either PDF or backend-specific code. The former approach however is not “aware” of the content of boxes: this means that any embedded links would not be adjusted by the rotation. As such, the backend-native approach is preferred: the code therefore is similar (though not identical) to the dvips version (notice the rotation angle here is positive). As for dvips, zero rotation is written as 0 not -0.

```

351 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_backend_rotate:Nn #1#2
352   { \exp_args:NNf \__box_backend_rotate_aux:Nn #1 { \fp_eval:n {#2} } }
353 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_backend_rotate_aux:Nn #1#2
354   {
355     \__kernel_backend_scope_begin:
356     \__kernel_backend_literal:e
357     {
358       x:rotate-
359       \fp_compare:nNnTF {#2} = \c_zero_fp
360         { 0 }
361         { \fp_eval:n { round ( #2 , 5 ) } }
362     }
363     \box_use:N #1
364     \__kernel_backend_scope_end:
365   }

```

(End of definition for `\__box_backend_rotate:Nn` and `\__box_backend_rotate_aux:Nn`)

`\__box_backend_scale:Nnn`

Much the same idea for scaling: use the higher-level backend operation to allow for box content.

```

366 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_backend_scale:Nnn #1#2#3
367   {
368     \__kernel_backend_scope_begin:
369     \__kernel_backend_literal:e
370     {
371       x:scale-
372       \fp_eval:n { round ( #2 , 5 ) } ~
373       \fp_eval:n { round ( #3 , 5 ) }
374     }
375     \hbox_overlap_right:n { \box_use:N #1 }
376     \__kernel_backend_scope_end:
377   }

```

(End of definition for `\_box_backend_scale:Nnn`.)

378 `</dvipdfmx | xetex>`

## 2.4 dvisvgm backend

379 `<*dvisvgm>`

`\_box_backend_clip:N` Clipping in SVG is more involved than with other backends. The first issue is that the clipping path must be defined separately from where it is used, so we need to track how many paths have applied. The naming here uses 13cp as the namespace with a number following. Rather than use a rectangular operation, we define the path manually as this allows it to have a depth: easier than the alternative approach of shifting content up and down using scopes to allow for the depth of the TeX box and keep the reference point the same!

```
380 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_box_backend_clip:N #1
381 {
382     \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_clip_path_int
383     \_kernel_backend_literal_svg:e
384     { < clipPath-id = " 13cp \int_use:N \g__kernel_clip_path_int " > }
385     \_kernel_backend_literal_svg:e
386     {
387         <
388             path ~ d =
389             "
390                 M ~ 0 ~
391                     \dim_to_decimal:n { -\box_dp:N #1 } ~
392                     L ~ \dim_to_decimal:n { \box_wd:N #1 } ~
393                         \dim_to_decimal:n { -\box_dp:N #1 } ~
394                         L ~ \dim_to_decimal:n { \box_wd:N #1 } ~
395                             \dim_to_decimal:n { \box_ht:N #1 + \box_dp:N #1 } ~
396                             L ~ 0 ~
397                                 \dim_to_decimal:n { \box_ht:N #1 + \box_dp:N #1 } ~
398                                 Z
399             "
400         />
401     }
402     \_kernel_backend_literal_svg:n
403     { < /clipPath > }
```

In general the SVG set up does not try to transform coordinates to the current point. For clipping we need to do that, so have a transformation here to get us to the right place, and a matching one just before the TeX box is inserted to get things back on track. The clip path needs to come between those two such that if lines up with the current point, as does the TeX box.

```
404 \_kernel_backend_scope_begin:n
405 {
406     transform =
407     "
408         translate ( { ?x } , { ?y } ) ~
409             scale ( 1 , -1 )
410     "
411 }
412 \_kernel_backend_scope:e
```

```

413 {
414   clip-path =
415     "url ( \c_hash_str 13cp \int_use:N \g_kernel_clip_path_int ) "
416   }
417 \__kernel_backend_scope:n
418 {
419   transform =
420   ""
421   scale ( -1 , 1 ) ~
422   translate ( { ?x } , { ?y } ) ~
423   scale ( -1 , -1 )
424   ""
425 }
426 \box_use:N #1
427 \__kernel_backend_scope_end:
428 }
429 \int_new:N \g_kernel_clip_path_int

```

(End of definition for `\__box_backend_clip:N` and `\g_kernel_clip_path_int`.)

`\__box_backend_rotate:Nn` Rotation has a dedicated operation which includes a center-of-rotation optional pair. That can be picked up from the backend syntax, so there is no need to worry about the transformation matrix.

```

430 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_backend_rotate:Nn #1#2
431 {
432   \__kernel_backend_scope_begin:e
433   {
434     transform =
435     ""
436     rotate
437       ( \fp_eval:n { round ( -(#2) , 5 ) } , ~ { ?x } , ~ { ?y } )
438       "
439   }
440   \box_use:N #1
441   \__kernel_backend_scope_end:
442 }

```

(End of definition for `\__box_backend_rotate:Nn`.)

`\__box_backend_scale:Nnn` In contrast to rotation, we have to account for the current position in this case. That is done using a couple of translations in addition to the scaling (which is therefore done backward with a flip).

```

443 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_backend_scale:Nnn #1#2#3
444 {
445   \__kernel_backend_scope_begin:e
446   {
447     transform =
448     ""
449     translate ( { ?x } , { ?y } ) ~
450     scale
451     (
452       \fp_eval:n { round ( -#2 , 5 ) } ,
453       \fp_eval:n { round ( -#3 , 5 ) }
454     ) ~

```

```

455     translate ( { ?x } , { ?y } ) ~
456     scale ( -1 )
457     "
458   }
459   \hbox_overlap_right:n { \box_use:N #1 }
460   \__kernel_backend_scope_end:
461 }

(End of definition for \__box_backend_scale:Nnn.)
```

462 ⟨/dvisvgm⟩  
 463 ⟨/package⟩

### 3 I3backend-color implementation

```

464 ⟨*package⟩
465 ⟨@@=color⟩
```

Color support is split into parts: collecting data from L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub> , the color stack, general color, separations, and color for drawings. We have different approaches in each backend, and have some choices to make about dvipdfmx/X <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub> T<sub>E</sub>X in particular. Whilst it is in some ways convenient to use the same approach in multiple backends, the fact that dvipdfmx/X <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub> T<sub>E</sub>X is PDF-based means it (largely) sticks closer to direct PDF output.

#### 3.1 The color stack

For PDF-based engines, we have a color stack available inside the specials. This is used for concepts beyond color itself: it is needed to manage the graphics state generally. Although dvipdfmx/X <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub> T<sub>E</sub>X have multiple color stacks in recent releases, the way these interact with the original single stack and with other graphic state operations means that currently it is not feasible to use the multiple stacks.

##### 3.1.1 Common code

```

466 ⟨*luatex | pdftex⟩
```

\l\_color\_backend\_stack\_int For tracking which stack is in use where multiple stacks are used: currently just pdfT<sub>E</sub>X/LuaT<sub>E</sub>X but at some future stage may also cover dvipdfmx/X <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub> T<sub>E</sub>X.

```

467 \int_new:N \l_color_backend_stack_int
```

(End of definition for \l\_color\_backend\_stack\_int.)

```

468 ⟨/luatex | pdftex⟩
```

##### 3.1.2 LuaT<sub>E</sub>X and pdfT<sub>E</sub>X

```

469 ⟨*luatex | pdftex⟩
```

\\_\_kernel\_color\_backend\_stack\_init:Nnn

```

470 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_color_backend_stack_init:Nnn #1#2#3
471   {
472     \int_const:Nn #1
473     {
474       ⟨*luatex⟩
475         \tex_pdffeedback:D colorstackinit ~
476     ⟨/luatex⟩
477   }
```

```

477 <*pdftex>
478     \tex_pdfcolorstackinit:D
479 </pdftex>
480     \tl_if_blank:nF {#2} { #2 ~ }
481     {#3}
482   }
483 }

(End of definition for \__kernel_color_backend_stack_init:Nnn.)
```

\\_\_kernel\_color\_backend\_stack\_push:nn  
\\_\_kernel\_color\_backend\_stack\_pop:n

```

484 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_color_backend_stack_push:nn #1#2
485 {
486 <*luatex>
487     \tex_pdfextension:D colorstack ~
488 </luatex>
489 <*pdftex>
490     \tex_pdfcolorstack:D
491 </pdftex>
492     \int_eval:n {#1} ~ push ~ {#2}
493 }
494 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_color_backend_stack_pop:n #1
495 {
496 <*luatex>
497     \tex_pdfextension:D colorstack ~
498 </luatex>
499 <*pdftex>
500     \tex_pdfcolorstack:D
501 </pdftex>
502     \int_eval:n {#1} ~ pop \scan_stop:
503 }
```

(End of definition for \\_\_kernel\_color\_backend\_stack\_push:nn and \\_\_kernel\_color\_backend\_stack\_pop:n.)

```

504 </luatex | pdftex>
```

## 3.2 General color

### 3.2.1 dvips-style

```
505 <*dvips | dvisvgm>
```

Push the data to the stack. In the case of dvips also saves the drawing color in raw PostScript. The spot model is for handling data in classical format.

```

506 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select_cmyk:n #1
507   { \__color_backend_select:n { cmyk ~ #1 } }
508 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select_gray:n #1
509   { \__color_backend_select:n { gray ~ #1 } }
510 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select_named:n #1
511   { \__color_backend_select:n { ~ #1 } }
512 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select_rgb:n #1
513   { \__color_backend_select:n { rgb ~ #1 } }
514 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select:n #1
515   {
516     \__kernel_backend_literal:n { color-push~ #1 }
```

```

517 <*dvips>
518   \__kernel_backend_postscript:n { /color.sc ~ { } ~ def }
519 </dvips>
520 }
521 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_reset:
522   { \__kernel_backend_literal:n { color-pop } }

(End of definition for \__color_backend_select_cmyk:n and others.)

523 </dvips | dvisvgm>

```

### 3.2.2 LuaTeX and pdfTeX

```
524 <*luatex | pdftex>
```

```
\l__color_backend_fill_tl
\l__color_backend_stroke_tl
525 \tl_new:N \l__color_backend_fill_tl
526 \tl_new:N \l__color_backend_stroke_tl
527 \tl_set:Nn \l__color_backend_fill_tl { 0 ~ g }
528 \tl_set:Nn \l__color_backend_stroke_tl { 0 ~ G }

(End of definition for \l__color_backend_fill_tl and \l__color_backend_stroke_tl.)
```

Store the values then pass to the stack.

```
529 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select_cmyk:n #1
530   { \__color_backend_select:nn { #1 ~ k } { #1 ~ K } }
531 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select_gray:n #1
532   { \__color_backend_select:nn { #1 ~ g } { #1 ~ G } }
533 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select_rgb:n #1
534   { \__color_backend_select:nn { #1 ~ rg } { #1 ~ RG } }
535 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select:nn #1#2
536   {
537     \tl_set:Nn \l__color_backend_fill_tl {#1}
538     \tl_set:Nn \l__color_backend_stroke_tl {#2}
539     \__kernel_color_backend_stack_push:nn \l__color_backend_stack_int { #1 ~ #2 }
540   }
541 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_reset:
542   { \__kernel_color_backend_stack_pop:n \l__color_backend_stack_int }

(End of definition for \__color_backend_select_cmyk:n and others.)
```

```
543 </luatex | pdftex>
```

### 3.2.3 dvipdfmx/XeTeX

These backends have the most possible approaches: it recognizes both dvips-based color specials and its own format, plus one can include PDF statements directly. Recent releases also have a color stack approach similar to pdfTeX. Of the stack methods, the dedicated the most versatile is the latter as it can cover all of the use cases we have. However, at present this interacts problematically with any color on the original stack. We therefore stick to a single-stack approach here.

```
544 <*dvipdfmx | xetex>
```

```

\__color_backend_select:n
  \__color_backend_select_cmyk:n
  \__color_backend_select_gray:n
  \__color_backend_select_rgb:n
\__color_backend_reset:

```

Using the single stack is relatively easy as there is only one route.

```

545  \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select:n #1
546    { \__kernel_backend_literal:n { pdf : bc ~ [ #1 ] } }
547  \cs_new_eq:NN \__color_backend_select_cmyk:n \__color_backend_select:n
548  \cs_new_eq:NN \__color_backend_select_gray:n \__color_backend_select:n
549  \cs_new_eq:NN \__color_backend_select_rgb:n \__color_backend_select:n
550  \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_reset:
551    { \__kernel_backend_literal:n { pdf : ec } }

```

(End of definition for `\__color_backend_select:n` and others.)

```
\__color_backend_select_named:n
```

For classical named colors, the only value we should get is `Black`.

```

552  \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select_named:n #1
553    {
554      \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { Black }
555        { \__color_backend_select_gray:n { 0 } }
556        { \msg_error:nnn { color } { unknown-named-color } {#1} }
557    }
558  \msg_new:nnn { color } { unknown-named-color }
559    { Named~color~'#1'~is~not~known. }

```

(End of definition for `\__color_backend_select_named:n`.)

```
560  </dvipdfmx | xetex>
```

### 3.3 Separations

Here, life gets interesting and we need essentially one approach per backend.

```
561  <*dvipdfmx | luatex | pdftex | xetex | dvips>
```

But we start with some functionality needed for both PostScript and PDF based backends.

```
\g__color_backend_colorant_prop
```

```
562  \prop_new:N \g__color_backend_colorant_prop
```

(End of definition for `\g__color_backend_colorant_prop`.)

```
\__color_backend_devicen_colorants:n
```

```
\__color_backend_devicen_colorants:w
```

```

563  \cs_new:Npe \__color_backend_devicen_colorants:n #1
564    {
565      \exp_not:N \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
566      {
567          \c_space_tl
568          << ~
569          /Colorants ~
570          << ~
571          \exp_not:N \__color_backend_devicen_colorants:w #1 ~
572          \exp_not:N \q_recursion_tail \c_space_tl
573          \exp_not:N \q_recursion_stop
574          >> ~
575          >>
576      }
577  \cs_new:Npn \__color_backend_devicen_colorants:w #1 ~

```

```

579 {
580   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#1}
581   \prop_if_in:NnT \g__color_backend_colorant_prop {#1}
582   {
583     #1 ~
584     \prop_item:Nn \g__color_backend_colorant_prop {#1} ~
585   }
586   \__color_backend_devicen_colorants:w
587 }

(End of definition for \__color_backend_devicen_colorants:n and \__color_backend_devicen_colorants:w)

588 </dvipdfmx | luatex | pdftex | xetex | dvips>
589 <*dvips>

\__color_backend_select_separation:nn
\__color_backend_select_devicen:nn
590 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select_separation:nn #1#2
591   { \__color_backend_select:n { separation ~ #1 ~ #2 } }
592 \cs_new_eq:NN \__color_backend_select_devicen:nn \__color_backend_select_separation:nn

(End of definition for \__color_backend_select_separation:nn and \__color_backend_select_devicen:nn)

\__color_backend_select_iccbase:nn
No support.
593 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select_iccbase:nn #1#2 { }

(End of definition for \__color_backend_select_iccbase:nn)

\__color_backend_separation_init:nnnn
\__color_backend_separation_init:neenn
\__color_backend_separation_init_aux:nnnnn
lor_backend_separation_init_DeviceCMYK:nnn
lor_backend_separation_init_DeviceGray:nnn
olor_backend_separation_init_DeviceRGB:nnn
\__color_backend_separation_init_Device:Nn
\__color_backend_separation_init:nnn
\__color_backend_separation_init_count:n
\__color_backend_separation_init_count:w
\__color_backend_separation_init:nnn
\__color_backend_separation_init:w
\__color_backend_separation_init:n
\__color_backend_separation_init:nw
\__color_backend_separation_init:CIELAB:nnn
Initialization here means creating a small header set up plus massaging some data. This
comes about as we have to deal with PDF-focussed data, which makes most sense “higher-
up”. The approach is based on ideas from https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/560093
plus using the PostScript manual for other aspects.
594 \cs_new_protected:Npe \__color_backend_separation_init:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
595   {
596     \bool_if:NT \g__kernel_backend_header_bool
597     {
598       \exp_not:N \exp_args:Ne \__kernel_backend_first_shipout:n
599       {
600         \exp_not:N \__color_backend_separation_init_aux:nnnnnn
601         { \exp_not:N \int_use:N \g__color_model_int }
602         {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5}
603       }
604       \prop_gput:Nee \exp_not:N \g__color_backend_colorant_prop
605       { / \exp_not:N \str_convert_pdfname:n {#1} }
606       {
607         << ~
608         /setcolorspace ~ {} ~
609         >> ~ begin ~
610           color \exp_not:N \int_use:N \g__color_model_int \c_space_tl
611           end
612         }
613       }
614     }
615 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__color_backend_separation_init:nnnnn { nee }
616 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init_aux:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
617   {

```

```

618     \__kernel_backend_literal:e
619     {
620         !
621         TeXDict ~ begin ~
622         /color #1
623         {
624             [
625                 ~
626                 /Separation ~ ( \str_convert_pdfname:n {#2} ) ~
627                 [ ~ #3 ~ ] ~
628                 {
629                     \cs_if_exist_use:cF { __color_backend_separation_init_ #3 :nnn }
630                     { \__color_backend_separation_init:nnn }
631                     {#4} {#5} {#6}
632                 }
633                 ] ~ setcolorspace
634             } ~ def ~
635             end
636         }
637     }
638 \cs_new:cpn { __color_backend_separation_init_ /DeviceCMYK :nnn } #1#2#3
639     { \__color_backend_separation_init_Device:Nn 4 {#3} }
640 \cs_new:cpn { __color_backend_separation_init_ /DeviceGray :nnn } #1#2#3
641     { \__color_backend_separation_init_Device:Nn 1 {#3} }
642 \cs_new:cpn { __color_backend_separation_init_ /DeviceRGB :nnn } #1#2#3
643     { \__color_backend_separation_init_Device:Nn 2 {#3} }
644 \cs_new:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init_Device:Nn #1#2
645     {
646         #2 ~
647         \prg_replicate:nn {#1}
648         { #1 ~ index ~ mul ~ #1 ~ 1 ~ roll ~ }
649         \int_eval:n { #1 + 1 } ~ -1 ~ roll ~ pop
650     }

```

For the generic case, we cannot use `/FunctionType 2` unfortunately, so we have to code that idea up in PostScript. Here, we will therefore assume that a range is *always* given. First, we count values in each argument: at the backend level, we can assume there are always well-behaved with spaces present.

```

650 \cs_new:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init:nnn #1#2#3
651     {
652         \exp_args:Ne \__color_backend_separation_init:nnnn
653         { \__color_backend_separation_init_count:n {#2} }
654         {#1} {#2} {#3}
655     }
656 \cs_new:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init_count:n #1
657     { \int_eval:n { 0 \__color_backend_separation_init_count:w #1 ~ \s__color_stop } }
658 \cs_new:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init_count:w #1 ~ #2 \s__color_stop
659     {
660         +
661         \tl_if_blank:nF {#2}
662         { \__color_backend_separation_init_count:w #2 \s__color_stop }
663     }

```

Now we implement the algorithm. In the terms in the PostScript manual, we have **N** = 1 and **Domain** = [0 1], with **Range** as #2, **C0** as #3 and **C1** as #4, with the number of output components in #1. So all we have to do is implement  $y_i = \mathbf{C0}_i + x(\mathbf{C1}_i - \mathbf{C0}_i)$

with lots of stack manipulation, then check the ranges. That's done by adding everything to the stack first, then using the fact we know all of the offsets. As manipulating the stack is tricky, we start by re-formatting the **C0** and **C1** arrays to be interleaved, and add a 0 to each pair: this is used to keep the stack of constant length while we are doing the first pass of mathematics. We then work through that list, calculating from the last to the first value before tidying up by removing all of the input values. We do that by first copying all of the final  $y$  values to the end of the stack, then rolling everything so we can pop the now-unneeded material.

```

664 \cs_new:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init:nnnn #1#2#3#4
665   {
666     \__color_backend_separation_init:w #3 ~ \s__color_stop #4 ~ \s__color_stop
667     \prg_replicate:nn {#1}
668     {
669       pop ~ 1 ~ index ~ neg ~ 1 ~ index ~ add ~
670       \int_eval:n { 3 * #1 } ~ index ~ mul ~
671       2 ~ index ~ add ~
672       \int_eval:n { 3 * #1 } ~ #1 ~ roll ~
673     }
674     \int_step_function:nnnN {#1} { -1 } { 1 }
675       \__color_backend_separation_init:n
676       \int_eval:n { 4 * #1 + 1 } ~ #1 ~ roll ~
677       \prg_replicate:nn { 3 * #1 + 1 } { pop ~ }
678       \tl_if_blank:nF {#2}
679       { \__color_backend_separation_init:nw {#1} #2 ~ \s__color_stop }
680     }
681   \cs_new:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init:w
682     #1 ~ #2 \s__color_stop #3 ~ #4 \s__color_stop
683   {
684     #1 ~ #3 ~ 0 ~
685     \tl_if_blank:nF {#2}
686     { \__color_backend_separation_init:w #2 \s__color_stop #4 \s__color_stop }
687   }
688 \cs_new:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init:n #1
689   { \int_eval:n { #1 * 2 } ~ index ~ }

```

Finally, we deal with the range limit if required. This is handled by splitting the range into pairs. It's then just a question of doing the comparisons, this time dropping everything except the desired result.

```

690 \cs_new:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init:nw #1#2 ~ #3 ~ #4 \s__color_stop
691   {
692     #2 ~ #3 ~
693     2 ~ index ~ 2 ~ index ~ lt ~
694     { ~ pop ~ exch ~ pop ~ } ~
695     { ~
696       2 ~ index ~ 1 ~ index ~ gt ~
697       { ~ exch ~ pop ~ exch ~ pop ~ } ~
698       { ~ pop ~ pop ~ } ~
699       ifelse ~
700     }
701     ifelse ~
702     #1 ~ 1 ~ roll ~
703     \tl_if_blank:nF {#4}
704     { \__color_backend_separation_init:nw {#1} #4 \s__color_stop }

```

```
705 }
```

CIELAB support uses the detail from the PostScript reference, page 227; other than that block of PostScript, this is the same as for PDF-based routes.

```
706 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init_CIELAB:nnn #1#2#3
707 {
708     \__color_backend_separation_init:neenn
709     {#2}
710     {
711         /CIEBasedABC ~
712         << ~
713             /RangeABC ~ [ ~ \c_color_model_range_CIELAB_t1 \c_space_t1 ] ~
714             /DecodeABC ~
715             [
716                 { ~ 16 ~ add ~ 116 ~ div ~ } ~ bind ~
717                 { ~ 500 ~ div ~ } ~ bind ~
718                 { ~ 200 ~ div ~ } ~ bind ~
719             ] ~
720             /MatrixABC ~ [ ~ 1 ~ 1 ~ 1 ~ 1 ~ 0 ~ 0 ~ 0 ~ 0 ~ -1 ~ ] ~
721             /DecodeLMN ~
722             [
723                 {
724                     dup ~ 6 ~ 29 ~ div ~ ge ~
725                     { ~ dup ~ dup ~ mul ~ mul ~ ~ } ~
726                     { ~ 4 ~ 29 ~ div ~ sub ~ 108 ~ 841 ~ div ~ mul ~ } ~
727                     ifelse ~
728                     0.9505 ~ mul ~
729                 } ~ bind ~
730                 {
731                     dup ~ 6 ~ 29 ~ div ~ ge ~
732                     { ~ dup ~ dup ~ mul ~ mul ~ ~ } ~
733                     { ~ 4 ~ 29 ~ div ~ sub ~ 108 ~ 841 ~ div ~ mul ~ } ~
734                     ifelse ~
735                 } ~ bind ~
736                 {
737                     dup ~ 6 ~ 29 ~ div ~ ge ~
738                     { ~ dup ~ dup ~ mul ~ mul ~ } ~
739                     { ~ 4 ~ 29 ~ div ~ sub ~ 108 ~ 841 ~ div ~ mul ~ } ~
740                     ifelse ~
741                     1.0890 ~ mul ~
742                 } ~ bind
743             ] ~
744             /WhitePoint ~
745             [ ~ \tl_use:c { c_color_model_whitepoint_CIELAB_ #1 _tl } ~ ] ~
746         >>
747     }
748     { \c_color_model_range_CIELAB_t1 }
749     { 100 ~ 0 ~ 0 }
750     {#3}
751 }
```

(End of definition for `\__color_backend_separation_init:nnnn` and others.)

`\__color_backend_devicen_init:nnn` Trivial as almost all of the work occurs in the shared code.

```
752 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_devicen_init:nnn #1#2#3
```

```

753     {
754         \__kernel_backend_literal:e
755         {
756             !
757             TeXDict ~ begin ~
758             /color \int_use:N \g__color_model_int
759             {
760                 [
761                     /DeviceN ~
762                     [ ~ #1 ~ ] ~
763                     #2 ~
764                     { ~ #3 ~ } ~
765                     \__color_backend_devicen_colorants:n {#1}
766                     ] ~ setcolorspace
767                 } ~ def ~
768             end
769         }
770     }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_color\_backend\_devicen\_init:nnn.)

\\_\_color\_backend\_iccbase\_init:nnn

No support at present.

```
771 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_iccbase_init:nnn #1#2#3 { }
```

(End of definition for \\_\_color\_backend\_iccbase\_init:nnn.)

```
772 </dvips>
```

```
773 <*dvisvgm>
```

\\_\_color\_backend\_select\_separation:nn

\\_\_color\_backend\_select\_devicen:nn

No support at present.

```
774 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select_separation:nn #1#2 { }
```

```
775 \cs_new_eq:NN \__color_backend_select_devicen:nn \__color_backend_select_separation:nn
```

(End of definition for \\_\_color\_backend\_select\_separation:nn and \\_\_color\_backend\_select\_devicen:nn.)

\\_\_color\_backend\_separation\_init:nnnn

\\_\_color\_backend\_separation\_init\_CIELAB:nnn

No support at present.

```
776 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init:nnnn #1#2#3#4#5 { }
```

```
777 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init_CIELAB:nnnnn #1#2#3 { }
```

(End of definition for \\_\_color\_backend\_separation\_init:nnnn and \\_\_color\_backend\_separation\_init\_CIELAB:nnn.)

\\_\_color\_backend\_select\_iccbase:nn

As detailed in <https://www.w3.org/TR/css-color-4/#at-profile>, we can apply a color profile using CSS. As we have a local file, we use a relative URL.

```

778 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select_iccbase:nn #1#2
779     {
780         \__kernel_backend_literal_svg:e
781         {
782             <style>
783             @color-profile ~
784             \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} { cmyk }
785                 { device-cmyk }
786                 { --color \int_use:N \g__color_model_int }
787                 \c_space_tl
788             {

```

```

789         src:"#1")
790     }
791   </style>
792 }
793 }

(End of definition for \__color_backend_select_iccbased:nn.)

794 </dvisvgm>
795 {*dvipdfmx | luatex | pdftex | xetex}

\__color_backend_select_separation:nn
\__color_backend_select_device:nn
\__color_backend_select_iccbased:nn

796 {*dvipdfmx | xetex}
797 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select_separation:nn #1#2
798   { \__kernel_backend_literal:e { pdf : bc ~ \pdf_object_ref:n {#1} ~ [ #2 ] } }
799 </dvipdfmx | xetex>
800 {*luatex | pdftex}
801 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_select_separation:nn #1#2
802   { \__color_backend_select:nn { /#1 ~ cs ~ #2 ~ scn } { /#1 ~ CS ~ #2 ~ SCN } }
803 </luatex | pdftex>
804 \cs_new_eq:NN \__color_backend_select_device:nn \__color_backend_select_separation:nn
805 \cs_new_eq:NN \__color_backend_select_iccbased:nn \__color_backend_select_separation:nn

(End of definition for \__color_backend_select_separation:nn, \__color_backend_select_device:nn,
and \__color_backend_select_iccbased:nn.)

```

\\_\_color\_backend\_init\_resource:nn

Resource initiation comes up a few times. For dvipdfmx/X<sub>E</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X, we skip this as at present it's handled by the backend.

```

806 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_init_resource:n #1
807   {
808   {*luatex | pdftex}
809     \bool_lazy_and:nnT
810       { \cs_if_exist_p:N \pdfmanagement_if_active_p: }
811       { \pdfmanagement_if_active_p: }
812     {
813       \use:e
814       {
815         \pdfmanagement_add:nnn
816           { Page / Resources / ColorSpace }
817           { #1 }
818           { \pdf_object_ref_last: }
819       }
820     }
821   </luatex | pdftex>
822 }


```

(End of definition for \\_\_color\_backend\_init\_resource:n.)

\\_\_color\_backend\_separation\_init:nnnn  
\\_\_color\_backend\_separation\_init:nn  
\\_\_color\_backend\_separation\_init\_CIELAB:nnn

Initializing the PDF structures needs two parts: creating an object containing the “real” name of the Separation, then adding a reference to that to each page. We use a separate object for the tint transformation following the model in the PDF reference. The object here for the color needs to be named as that way it's accessible to dvipdfmx/X<sub>E</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X.

```

823 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
824   {
825     \pdf_object_unnamed_write:ne { dict }


```

```

826    {
827        /FunctionType ~ 2
828        /Domain ~ [0 ~ 1]
829        \tl_if_blank:nF {#3} { /Range ~ [#3] }
830        /C0 ~ [#4] ~
831        /C1 ~ [#5] /N ~ 1
832    }
833    \exp_args:Nne \__color_backend_separation_init:nn
834        { \str_convert_pdfname:n {#1} } {#2}
835        \__color_backend_init_resource:n { color \int_use:N \g__color_model_int }
836    }
837 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init:nn #1#2
838    {
839        \use:e
840        {
841            \pdf_object_new:n { color \int_use:N \g__color_model_int }
842            \pdf_object_write:nnn { color \int_use:N \g__color_model_int } { array }
843            { /Separation /#1 ~ #2 ~ \pdf_object_ref_last: }
844        }
845        \prop_gput:Nne \g__color_backend_colorant_prop {/#1}
846        { \pdf_object_ref_last: }
847    }

```

For CIELAB colors, we need one object per document for the illuminant, plus initialization of the color space referencing that object.

```

848 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_separation_init_CIELAB:nnn #1#2#3
849    {
850        \pdf_object_if_exist:nF { __color_illuminant_CIELAB_ #1 }
851        {
852            \pdf_object_new:n { __color_illuminant_CIELAB_ #1 }
853            \pdf_object_write:nne { __color_illuminant_CIELAB_ #1 } { array }
854            {
855                /Lab ~
856                <<
857                /WhitePoint ~
858                [ \tl_use:c { c__color_model_whitepoint_CIELAB_ #1 _tl } ]
859                /Range ~ [ \c__color_model_range_CIELAB_tl ]
860            >>
861        }
862    }
863    \__color_backend_separation_init:nnnnn
864        {#2}
865        { \pdf_object_ref:n { __color_illuminant_CIELAB_ #1 } }
866        { \c__color_model_range_CIELAB_tl }
867        { 100 ~ 0 ~ 0 }
868        {#3}
869    }

```

(End of definition for `\__color_backend_separation_init:nnnn`, `\__color_backend_separation_init:nn`, and `\__color_backend_separation_init_CIELAB:nnn`)

`\__color_backend_devicen_init:nnn`  
`\__color_backend_devicen_init:w`

```

870 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_devicen_init:nnn #1#2#3
871    {

```

```

872 \pdf_object_unnamed_write:ne { stream }
873 {
874   {
875     /FunctionType ~ 4 ~
876     /Domain ~
877     [ ~
878       \prg_replicate:nn
879         { 0 \__color_backend_devicen_init:w #1 ~ \s__color_stop }
880         { 0 ~ 1 ~ }
881     ] ~
882     /Range ~
883     [ ~
884       \str_case:nn {#2}
885       {
886         { /DeviceCMYK } { 0 ~ 1 ~ 0 ~ 1 ~ 0 ~ 1 ~ 0 ~ 1 }
887         { /DeviceGray } { 0 ~ 1 }
888         { /DeviceRGB } { 0 ~ 1 ~ 0 ~ 1 ~ 0 ~ 1 }
889       } ~
890     ]
891   }
892   { {#3} }
893 }
894 \use:e
895 {
896   \pdf_object_new:n { color \int_use:N \g__color_model_int }
897   \pdf_object_write:nnn { color \int_use:N \g__color_model_int } { array }
898   {
899     /DeviceN ~
900     [ ~ #1 ~ ] ~
901     #2 ~
902     \pdf_object_ref_last:
903     \__color_backend_devicen_colorants:n {#1}
904   }
905 }
906 \__color_backend_init_resource:n { color \int_use:N \g__color_model_int }
907 }
908 \cs_new:Npn \__color_backend_devicen_init:w #1 ~ #2 \s__color_stop
909 {
910   + 1
911   \tl_if_blank:nF {#2}
912   { \__color_backend_devicen_init:w #2 \s__color_stop }
913 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_color\_backend\_devicen\_init:nnn and \\_\_color\_backend\_devicen\_init:w.)

\\_\_color\_backend\_iccbase\_init:nnn Lots of data to save here: we only want to do that once per file, so track it by name.

```

914 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_iccbase_init:nnn #1#2#3
915 {
916   \pdf_object_if_exist:nF { __color_icc_ #1 }
917   {
918     \pdf_object_new:n { __color_icc_ #1 }
919     \pdf_object_write:nne { __color_icc_ #1 } { fstream }
920   }
921 }
```

```

922           /N ~ \exp_not:n { #2 } ~
923             \tl_if_empty:nF { #3 } { /Range~[ #3 ] }
924           }
925           {#1}
926         }
927       }
928     \pdf_object_unnamed_write:ne { array }
929       { /ICCBased ~ \pdf_object_ref:n { __color_icc_ #1 } }
930     \__color_backend_init_resource:n { color \int_use:N \g__color_model_int }
931   }

```

(End of definition for `\__color_backend_iccbased_init:nnn`)

`\__color_backend_iccbased_device:nnn`

This is very similar to setting up a color space: the only part we add to the page resources differently.

```

932 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_iccbased_device:nnn #1#2#3
933   {
934     \pdf_object_if_exist:nF { __color_icc_ #1 }
935     {
936       \pdf_object_new:n { __color_icc_ #1 }
937       \pdf_object_write:nnn { __color_icc_ #1 } { fstream }
938       {
939         { /N ~ #3 }
940         {#1}
941       }
942     }
943     \pdf_object_unnamed_write:ne { array }
944       { /ICCBased ~ \pdf_object_ref:n { __color_icc_ #1 } }
945     \__color_backend_init_resource:n { Default #2 }
946   }

```

(End of definition for `\__color_backend_iccbased_device:nnn`)

947 </dvipdfmx | luatex | pdftex | xetex>

### 3.4 Fill and stroke color

Here, dvipdfmx/X<sub>E</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X we write direct PDF specials for the fill, and only use the stack for the stroke color (see above for comments on why we cannot use multiple stacks with these backends). LuaT<sub>E</sub>X and pdfT<sub>E</sub>X have multiple stacks that can deal with fill and stroke. For dvips we have to manage fill and stroke color ourselves. We also handle dvisvgm independently, as there we can create SVG directly.

948 <\*dvipdfmx | xetex>

```

\__color_backend_fill:n
\__color_backend_fill_cmyk:n
\__color_backend_fill_gray:n
\__color_backend_fill_rgb:n
\__color_backend_stroke:n
  \__color_backend_stroke_cmyk:n
  \__color_backend_stroke_gray:n
  \__color_backend_stroke_rgb:n
949 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_fill:n #1
950   { \__kernel_backend_literal:n { pdf : bc ~ fill ~ [ #1 ] } }
951 \cs_new_eq:NN \__color_backend_fill_cmyk:n \__color_backend_fill:n
952 \cs_new_eq:NN \__color_backend_fill_gray:n \__color_backend_fill:n
953 \cs_new_eq:NN \__color_backend_fill_rgb:n \__color_backend_fill:n
954 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_stroke:n #1
955   { \__kernel_backend_literal:n { pdf : bc ~ stroke ~ [ #1 ] } }
956 \cs_new_eq:NN \__color_backend_stroke_cmyk:n \__color_backend_stroke:n
957 \cs_new_eq:NN \__color_backend_stroke_gray:n \__color_backend_stroke:n
958 \cs_new_eq:NN \__color_backend_stroke_rgb:n \__color_backend_stroke:n

```

(End of definition for `\_color_backend_fill:n` and others.)

```

\_color_backend_fill_separation:nn
\_color_backend_stroke_separation:nn
  \_color_backend_fill_devicen:nn
  \_color_backend_stroke_devicen:nn
959  \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_fill_separation:nn #1#2
960  {
961    \_kernel_backend_literal:e
962    { pdf : bc ~ fill ~ \pdf_object_ref:n {#1} ~ [ #2 ] }
963  }
964  \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_stroke_separation:nn #1#2
965  {
966    \_kernel_backend_literal:e
967    { pdf : bc ~ stroke ~ \pdf_object_ref:n {#1} ~ [ #2 ] }
968  }
969  \cs_new_eq:NN \_color_backend_fill_devicen:nn \_color_backend_fill_separation:nn
970  \cs_new_eq:NN \_color_backend_stroke_devicen:nn \_color_backend_stroke_separation:nn

```

(End of definition for `\_color_backend_fill_separation:nn` and others.)

```

\_color_backend_fill_reset:
  \_color_backend_stroke_reset:
971  \cs_new_eq:NN \_color_backend_fill_reset: \_color_backend_reset:
972  \cs_new_eq:NN \_color_backend_stroke_reset: \_color_backend_reset:

```

(End of definition for `\_color_backend_fill_reset:` and `\_color_backend_stroke_reset:..`)

```

973  </dvipdfmx | xetex>
974  <*luatex | pdftex>

```

Drawing (fill/stroke) color is handled in dvipdfmx/Xe<sup>T</sup>E<sub>X</sub> in the same way as Lua<sup>T</sup>E<sub>X</sub>/pdft<sup>E</sup><sub>X</sub>. We use the same approach as earlier, except the color stack is not involved so the generic direct PDF operation is used. There is no worry about the nature of strokes: everything is handled automatically.

```

975  \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_fill_cmyk:n #1
976  {
977    \_color_backend_fill:n { #1 ~ k }
978  }
979  \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_fill_gray:n #1
980  {
981    \_color_backend_fill:n { #1 ~ g }
982  }
983  \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_fill_rgb:n #1
984  {
985    \_color_backend_fill:n { #1 ~ rg }
986  }
987  \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_fill:n #1
988  {
989    \_color_backend_stroke:n { #1 ~ K }
990  }
991  \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_stroke_gray:n #1
992  {
993    \_color_backend_stroke:n { #1 ~ G }
994  }
995  \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_stroke_rgb:n #1
996  {
997    \_color_backend_stroke:n { #1 ~ RG }
998  }
999  \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_stroke:n #1

```

(End of definition for `\_color_backend_fill_cmyk:n` and others.)

```
1 _color_backend_fill_separation:nn  
2 _color_backend_stroke_separation:nn  
3   \_color_backend_fill_devicen:nn  
4   \_color_backend_stroke_devicen:nn  
5  
6 999 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_fill_separation:nn #1#2  
7    { \_color_backend_fill:n { /#1 ~ cs ~ #2 ~ scn } }  
8 1001 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_stroke_separation:nn #1#2  
9    { \_color_backend_stroke:n { /#1 ~ CS ~ #2 ~ SCN } }  
10 1003 \cs_new_eq:NN \_color_backend_fill_devicen:nn \_color_backend_fill_separation:nn  
11 1004 \cs_new_eq:NN \_color_backend_stroke_devicen:nn \_color_backend_stroke_separation:nn
```

(End of definition for `\_color_backend_fill_separation:nn` and others.)

`\_color_backend_fill_reset:`  
  `\_color_backend_stroke_reset:`

```
1005 \cs_new_eq:NN \_color_backend_fill_reset: \_color_backend_reset:  
1006 \cs_new_eq:NN \_color_backend_stroke_reset: \_color_backend_reset:
```

(End of definition for `\_color_backend_fill_reset:` and `\_color_backend_stroke_reset:`)

```
1007 </luatex | pdftex>  
1008 <*dvips>
```

Fill color here is the same as general color *except* we skip the stroke part.

```
1009 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_fill_cmyk:n #1  
1010  { \_color_backend_fill:n { cmyk ~ #1 } }  
1011 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_fill_gray:n #1  
1012  { \_color_backend_fill:n { gray ~ #1 } }  
1013 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_fill_rgb:n #1  
1014  { \_color_backend_fill:n { rgb ~ #1 } }  
1015 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_fill:n #1  
1016  {  
1017   \_kernel_backend_literal:n { color~push~ #1 }  
1018 }  
1019 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_stroke_cmyk:n #1  
1020  { \_kernel_backend_postscript:n { /color.sc { #1 ~ setcmykcolor } def } }  
1021 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_stroke_gray:n #1  
1022  { \_kernel_backend_postscript:n { /color.sc { #1 ~ setgray } def } }  
1023 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_stroke_rgb:n #1  
1024  { \_kernel_backend_postscript:n { /color.sc { #1 ~ setrgbcolor } def } }
```

(End of definition for `\_color_backend_fill_cmyk:n` and others.)

`\_color_backend_fill_separation:nn`  
  `\_color_backend_stroke_separation:nn`  
    `\_color_backend_fill_devicen:nn`  
    `\_color_backend_stroke_devicen:nn`

```
1025 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_fill_separation:nn #1#2  
1026  { \_color_backend_fill:n { separation ~ #1 ~ #2 } }  
1027 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_stroke_separation:nn #1#2  
1028  { \_kernel_backend_postscript:n { /color.sc { separation ~ #1 ~ #2 } def } }  
1029 \cs_new_eq:NN \_color_backend_fill_devicen:nn \_color_backend_fill_separation:nn  
1030 \cs_new_eq:NN \_color_backend_stroke_devicen:nn \_color_backend_stroke_separation:nn
```

(End of definition for `\_color_backend_fill_separation:nn` and others.)

`\_color_backend_fill_reset:`  
  `\_color_backend_stroke_reset:`

```
1031 \cs_new_eq:NN \_color_backend_fill_reset: \_color_backend_reset:  
1032 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_stroke_reset: { }
```

(End of definition for `\__color_backend_fill_reset`: and `\__color_backend_stroke_reset`.)

```
1033 </dvips>
1034 <*dvisvgm>
```

`\__color_backend_fill_cmyk:n` Fill color here is the same as general color.

```
1035 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_fill_cmyk:n #1
1036   { \__color_backend_fill:n { cmyk ~ #1 } }
1037 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_fill_gray:n #1
1038   { \__color_backend_fill:n { gray ~ #1 } }
1039 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_fill_rgb:n #1
1040   { \__color_backend_fill:n { rgb ~ #1 } }
1041 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_fill:n #1
1042   {
1043     \__kernel_backend_literal:n { color~push~ #1 }
1044   }
```

(End of definition for `\__color_backend_fill_cmyk:n` and others.)

For drawings in SVG, we use scopes for all stroke colors. The backend provides the necessary conversion for CMYK but only if that is set as the main color: a little bit of gymnastics as a result.

```
1045 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_stroke_cmyk:n #1
1046   {
1047     \__color_backend_fill_cmyk:n {#1}
1048     \__kernel_backend_scope:n { stroke = "{?color}" }
1049     \__color_backend_reset:
1050   }
1051 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_stroke_gray:n #1
1052   {
1053     \use:e
1054     {
1055       \__color_backend_stroke_gray_aux:n
1056       { \fp_eval:n { 100 * (#1) } }
1057     }
1058   }
1059 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_stroke_gray_aux:n #1
1060   { \__color_backend:nnn {#1} {#1} {#1} }
1061 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_stroke_rgb:w #1
1062   { \__color_backend_rgb:w #1 \s_color_stop }
1063 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_backend_stroke_rgb:w
1064   #1 ~ #2 ~ #3 \s_color_stop
1065   {
1066     \use:e
1067     {
1068       \__color_backend:nnn
1069       { \fp_eval:n { 100 * (#1) } }
1070       { \fp_eval:n { 100 * (#2) } }
1071       { \fp_eval:n { 100 * (#3) } }
1072     }
1073   }
1074 \cs_new_protected:Npe \__color_backend:nnn #1#2#3
1075   {
1076     \__kernel_backend_scope:n
```

```

1077     {
1078         stroke =
1079         ""
1080         rgb
1081         (
1082             #1 \c_percent_str ,
1083             #2 \c_percent_str ,
1084             #3 \c_percent_str
1085         )
1086         ""
1087     }
1088 }
```

(End of definition for `\_color_backend_stroke_cmyk:n` and others.)

At present, these are no-ops.

```

1089 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_fill_separation:nn #1#2 { }
1090 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_stroke_separation:nn #1#2 { }
1091 \cs_new_eq:NN \_color_backend_fill_devicen:nn \_color_backend_fill_separation:nn
1092 \cs_new_eq:NN \_color_backend_stroke_devicen:nn \_color_backend_stroke_separation:nn
```

(End of definition for `\_color_backend_fill_separation:nn` and others.)

```
\_color_backend_fill_reset:
\color_backend_stroke_reset:
```

```

1093 \cs_new_eq:NN \_color_backend_fill_reset: \_color_backend_reset:
1094 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_stroke_reset: { }
```

(End of definition for `\_color_backend_fill_reset:` and `\_color_backend_stroke_reset:..`)

No support at present.

```

1095 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_devicen_init:nnn #1#2#3 { }
1096 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_backend_iccbased_init:nnn #1#2#3 { }
```

(End of definition for `\_color_backend_devicen_init:nnn` and `\_color_backend_iccbased_init:nnn`.)

```
1097 </dvisvgm>
```

```
1098 </package>
```

### 3.5 Font handling integration

In LuaTeX these colors should also be usable to color fonts, so `luaotfload` color handling is extended to include these.

```

1099 <*lua>
1100 local l = lpeg
1101 local spaces = l.P' ' ^0
1102 local digit16 = l.R('09', 'af', 'AF')
1103
1104 local octet = digit16 * digit16 / function(s)
1105     return string.format('%.3g ', tonumber(s, 16) / 255)
1106 end
1107
1108 if luaotfload and luaotfload.set_transparent_colorstack then
1109     local htmlcolor = l.Cs(octet * octet * octet * -1 * l.Cc'rg')
1110     local color_export = {
```

```

1111     token.create'tex_endlocalcontrol:D',
1112     token.create'tex_hpack:D',
1113     token.new(0, 1),
1114     token.create'color_export:nnN',
1115     token.new(0, 1),
1116     '',
1117     token.new(0, 2),
1118     token.new(0, 1),
1119     'backend',
1120     token.new(0, 2),
1121     token.create'l_tmpa_tl',
1122     token.create'exp_after:wN',
1123     token.create'__color_select:nn',
1124     token.create'l_tmpa_tl',
1125     token.new(0, 2),
1126   }
1127   local group_end = token.create'group_end:'
1128   local value = (1 - 1.P}')^0
1129   luatexbase.add_to_callback('luatextfloat.parse_color', function (value)
1130     % Also allow HTML colors to preserve compatibility
1131     local html = htmlcolor:match(value)
1132     if html then return html end
1133
1134   % If no l3color named color with this name is known, check for defined xcolor colors
1135   local l3color_prop = token.get_macro(string.format('l__color_named_%s_prop', value))
1136   if l3color_prop == nil or l3color_prop == '' then
1137     local legacy_color_macro = token.create(string.format('\\color@%s', value))
1138     if legacy_color_macro.cmdname ~= 'undefined_cs' then
1139       token.put_next(legacy_color_macro)
1140       return token.scan_argument()
1141     end
1142   end
1143
1144   tex.runtoks(function()
1145     token.get_next()
1146     color_export[6] = value
1147     tex.sprint(-2, color_export)
1148   end)
1149   local list = token.scan_list()
1150   if not list.head or list.head.next
1151     or list.head.subtype == node.subtype'pdf_colorstack' then
1152       error'Unexpected backend behavior'
1153     end
1154     local cmd = list.head.data
1155     node.free(list)
1156     return cmd
1157   end, 'l3color')
1158 end
1159 </lua>
1160 <*luatex>
1161 <*package>
1162 \lua_load_module:n {l3backend-luatex}
1163 </package>

```

```
1164 ⟨/luatex⟩
```

## 4 I3backend-draw implementation

```
1165 ⟨*package⟩  
1166 ⟨@=draw⟩
```

### 4.1 dvips backend

```
1167 ⟨*dvips⟩
```

\\_draw\_backend\_literal:n  
\\_draw\_backend\_literal:e The same as literal PostScript: same arguments about positioning apply here.

```
1168 \cs_new_eq:NN \_draw_backend_literal:n \_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n  
1169 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_draw_backend_literal:n { e }
```

(End of definition for \\_draw\_backend\_literal:n.)

\\_draw\_backend\_begin:  
\\_draw\_backend\_end: The ps::[begin] special here deals with positioning but allows us to continue on to a matching ps::[end]: contrast with ps:, which positions but where we can't split material between separate calls. The @beginspecial/@endspecial pair are from special.pro and correct the scale and y-axis direction. As for pgf, we need to save the current point as this is required for box placement. (Note that @beginspecial/@endspecial forms a backend scope.)

```
1170 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_begin:  
1171 {  
1172     \_draw_backend_literal:n { [begin] }  
1173     \_draw_backend_literal:n { /draw.x~currentpoint~/draw.y~exch~def~def }  
1174     \_draw_backend_literal:n { @beginspecial }  
1175 }  
1176 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_end:  
1177 {  
1178     \_draw_backend_literal:n { @endspecial }  
1179     \_draw_backend_literal:n { [end] }  
1180 }
```

(End of definition for \\_draw\_backend\_begin: and \\_draw\_backend\_end:.)

\\_draw\_backend\_scope\_begin:  
\\_draw\_backend\_scope\_end: Scope here may need to contain saved definitions, so the entire memory rather than just the graphic state has to be sent to the stack.

```
1181 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_scope_begin:  
1182 { \_draw_backend_literal:n { save } }  
1183 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_scope_end:  
1184 { \_draw_backend_literal:n { restore } }
```

(End of definition for \\_draw\_backend\_scope\_begin: and \\_draw\_backend\_scope\_end:.)

\\_draw\_backend\_moveto:nn  
\\_draw\_backend\_lineto:nn  
\\_draw\_backend\_rectangle:nnnn  
\\_draw\_backend\_curveto:nnnnnn Path creation operations mainly resolve directly to PostScript primitive steps, with only the need to convert to bp. Notice that e-type expansion is included here to ensure that any variable values are forced to literals before any possible caching. There is no native rectangular path command (without also clipping, filling or stroking), so that task is done using a small amount of PostScript.

```
1185 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_moveto:nn #1#2  
1186 {  
1187     \_draw_backend_literal:e
```

```

1188     {
1189         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#1} ~
1190         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#2} ~ moveto
1191     }
1192 }
1193 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_lineto:nn #1#2
1194 {
1195     \__draw_backend_literal:e
1196     {
1197         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#1} ~
1198         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#2} ~ lineto
1199     }
1200 }
1201 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_rectangle:nnnn #1#2#3#4
1202 {
1203     \__draw_backend_literal:e
1204     {
1205         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#4} ~ \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#3} ~
1206         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#1} ~ \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#2} ~
1207         moveto~dup~0~rlineto~exch~0~exch~rlineto~neg~0~rlineto~closepath
1208     }
1209 }
1210 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_curveto:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
1211 {
1212     \__draw_backend_literal:e
1213     {
1214         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#1} ~ \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#2} ~
1215         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#3} ~ \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#4} ~
1216         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#5} ~ \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#6} ~
1217         curveto
1218     }
1219 }

```

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_moveto:nn` and others.)

```

\__draw_backend_evenodd_rule:
\__draw_backend_nonzero_rule:
\g__draw_draw_eor_bool

```

The even-odd rule here can be implemented as a simply switch.

```

1220 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_evenodd_rule:
1221     { \bool_gset_true:N \g__draw_draw_eor_bool }
1222 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_nonzero_rule:
1223     { \bool_gset_false:N \g__draw_draw_eor_bool }
1224 \bool_new:N \g__draw_draw_eor_bool

```

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_evenodd_rule:`, `\__draw_backend_nonzero_rule:`, and `\g__draw_draw_eor_bool`.)

```

\__draw_backend_closepath:
\__draw_backend_stroke:
\__draw_backend_closestroke:
\__draw_backend_fill:
\__draw_backend_fillstroke:
\__draw_backend_clip:
\__draw_backend_discardpath:
\g__draw_draw_clip_bool

```

Unlike PDF, PostScript doesn't track separate colors for strokes and other elements. It is also desirable to have the `clip` keyword after a stroke or fill. To achieve those outcomes, there is some work to do. For color, the stoke color is simple but the fill one has to be inserted by hand. For clipping, the required ordering is achieved using a TeX switch. All of the operations end with a new path instruction as they do not terminate (again in contrast to PDF).

```

1225 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_closepath:
1226     { \__draw_backend_literal:n { closepath } }
1227 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_stroke:

```

```

1228 {
1229   \__draw_backend_literal:n { gsave }
1230   \__draw_backend_literal:n { color.sc }
1231   \__draw_backend_literal:n { stroke }
1232   \__draw_backend_literal:n { grestore }
1233   \bool_if:NT \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1234   {
1235     \__draw_backend_literal:e
1236     {
1237       \bool_if:NT \g__draw_draw_eor_bool { eo }
1238       clip
1239     }
1240   }
1241   \__draw_backend_literal:n { newpath }
1242   \bool_gset_false:N \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1243 }
1244 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_closestroke:
1245 {
1246   \__draw_backend_closepath:
1247   \__draw_backend_stroke:
1248 }
1249 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_fill:
1250 {
1251   \__draw_backend_literal:e
1252   {
1253     \bool_if:NT \g__draw_draw_eor_bool { eo }
1254     fill
1255   }
1256   \bool_if:NT \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1257   {
1258     \__draw_backend_literal:e
1259     {
1260       \bool_if:NT \g__draw_draw_eor_bool { eo }
1261       clip
1262     }
1263   }
1264   \__draw_backend_literal:n { newpath }
1265   \bool_gset_false:N \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1266 }
1267 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_fillstroke:
1268 {
1269   \__draw_backend_literal:e
1270   {
1271     \bool_if:NT \g__draw_draw_eor_bool { eo }
1272     fill
1273   }
1274   \__draw_backend_literal:n { gsave }
1275   \__draw_backend_literal:n { color.sc }
1276   \__draw_backend_literal:n { stroke }
1277   \__draw_backend_literal:n { grestore }
1278   \bool_if:NT \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1279   {
1280     \__draw_backend_literal:e
1281   }

```

```

1282           \bool_if:NT \g__draw_draw_eor_bool { eo }
1283           clip
1284       }
1285   }
1286   \_draw_backend_literal:n { newpath }
1287   \bool_gset_false:N \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1288 }
1289 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_clip:
1290   { \bool_gset_true:N \g__draw_draw_clip_bool }
1291 \bool_new:N \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1292 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_discardpath:
1293   {
1294     \bool_if:NT \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1295     {
1296       \_draw_backend_literal:e
1297       {
1298         \bool_if:NT \g__draw_draw_eor_bool { eo }
1299         clip
1300       }
1301     }
1302     \_draw_backend_literal:n { newpath }
1303     \bool_gset_false:N \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1304 }

```

(End of definition for `\_draw_backend_closepath:` and others.)

Converting paths to output is again a case of mapping directly to PostScript operations.

```

\_\_draw_backend_dash_pattern:nn
\_\_draw_backend_dash:n
\_\_draw_backend_linewidth:n
\_\_draw_backend_miterlimit:n
\_\_draw_backend_cap_but:
\_\_draw_backend_cap_round:
\_\_draw_backend_cap_rectangle:
\_\_draw_backend_join_miter:
\_\_draw_backend_join_round:
\_\_draw_backend_join_bevel:
1305 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_dash_pattern:nn #1#2
1306   {
1307     \_draw_backend_literal:e
1308     {
1309       [
1310         \exp_args:Nf \use:n
1311         { \clist_map_function:nN {#1} \_draw_backend_dash:n }
1312       ] ~
1313       \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#2} ~ setdash
1314     }
1315   }
1316 \cs_new:Npn \_draw_backend_dash:n #1
1317   { ~ \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#1} }
1318 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_linewidth:n #1
1319   {
1320     \_draw_backend_literal:e
1321     { \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#1} ~ setlinewidth }
1322   }
1323 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_miterlimit:n #1
1324   { \_draw_backend_literal:n { #1 ~ setmiterlimit } }
1325 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_cap_but:
1326   { \_draw_backend_literal:n { 0 ~ setlinecap } }
1327 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_cap_round:
1328   { \_draw_backend_literal:n { 1 ~ setlinecap } }
1329 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_cap_rectangle:
1330   { \_draw_backend_literal:n { 2 ~ setlinecap } }
1331 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_join_miter:

```

```

1332 { __draw_backend_literal:n { 0 ~ setlinejoin } }
1333 \cs_new_protected:Npn __draw_backend_join_round:
1334 { __draw_backend_literal:n { 1 ~ setlinejoin } }
1335 \cs_new_protected:Npn __draw_backend_join_bevel:
1336 { __draw_backend_literal:n { 2 ~ setlinejoin } }

```

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_dash_pattern:nn` and others.)

`\__draw_backend_transform:nnnn`  
`\__draw_backend_shift:nn`

In dvips, keeping the transformations in line with the engine is unfortunately not possible for scaling and rotations: even if we decompose the matrix into those operations, there is still no backend tracking (cf. dvipdfmx/X<sub>H</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X). Thus we take the shortest path available and simply dump the matrix as given.

```

1337 \cs_new_protected:Npn __draw_backend_transform:nnnn #1#2#3#4
1338 {
1339     __draw_backend_literal:n
1340     { [ #1 ~ #2 ~ #3 ~ #4 ~ 0 ~ 0 ] ~ concat }
1341 }
1342 \cs_new_protected:Npn __draw_backend_shift:nn #1#2
1343 {
1344     __draw_backend_literal:n
1345     { [ 1 ~ 0 ~ 0 ~ 1 ~ #1 ~ #2 ] ~ concat }
1346 }

```

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_transform:nnnn` and `\__draw_backend_shift:nn`.)

`\__draw_backend_box_use:Nnnnn`

Inside a picture `@beginspecial`/`@endspecial` are active, which is normally a good thing but means that the position and scaling would be off if the box was inserted directly. To deal with that, there are a number of possible approaches. A previous implementation suggested by Tom Rokici used `@endspecial`/`@beginspecial`. This avoids needing internals of dvips, but fails if there the box is used inside a scope (see <https://github.com/latex3/latex3/issues/1504>). Instead, we use the same method as pgf, which means tracking the position at the PostScript level. Also note that using `@endspecial` would close the scope it creates, meaning that after a box insertion, any local changes would be lost. Keeping dvips on track is non-trivial, hence the `[begin]/[end]` pair before the `save` and around the `restore`.

```

1347 \cs_new_protected:Npn __draw_backend_box_use:Nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
1348 {
1349     __draw_backend_literal:n { save }
1350     __draw_backend_literal:n { 72-Resolution-div-72-VResolution-div-neg-scale }
1351     __draw_backend_literal:n { magscale { 1-DVImag-div-dup-scale } if }
1352     __draw_backend_literal:n { draw.x-neg-draw.y-neg-translate }
1353     __draw_backend_literal:n { [end] }
1354     __draw_backend_literal:n { [begin] }
1355     __draw_backend_literal:n { save }
1356     __draw_backend_literal:n { currentpoint }
1357     __draw_backend_literal:n { currentpoint~translate }
1358     __draw_backend_transform:nnnn { 1 } { 0 } { 0 } { -1 }
1359     __draw_backend_transform:nnnn { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #5 }
1360     __draw_backend_transform:nnnn { 1 } { 0 } { 0 } { -1 }
1361     __draw_backend_literal:n { neg-exch-neg-exch-translate }
1362     __draw_backend_literal:n { [end] }
1363     \hbox_overlap_right:n { \box_use:N #1 }
1364     __draw_backend_literal:n { [begin] }

```

```

1365     \__draw_backend_literal:n { restore }
1366     \__draw_backend_literal:n { [end] }
1367     \__draw_backend_literal:n { [begin] }
1368     \__draw_backend_literal:n { restore }
1369 }

(End of definition for \__draw_backend_box_use:Nnnnn.)
```

1370 </dvips>

## 4.2 LuaTeX, pdfTeX, dvipdfmx and XeTeX

LuaTeX, pdfTeX, dvipdfmx and XeTeX directly produce PDF output and understand a shared set of specials for drawing commands.

1371 <\*dvipdfmx | luatex | pdftex | xetex>

### 4.2.1 Drawing

\\_\_draw\_backend\_literal:n Pass data through using a dedicated interface.

```

\__draw_backend_literal:e
1372 \cs_new_eq:NN \__draw_backend_literal:n \__kernel_backend_literal_pdf:n
1373 \cs_new_eq:NN \__draw_backend_literal:e \__kernel_backend_literal_pdf:e
```

(End of definition for \\_\_draw\_backend\_literal:n)

\\_\_draw\_backend\_begin: No special requirements here, so simply set up a drawing scope.

```

\__draw_backend_end:
1374 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_begin:
1375   { \__draw_backend_scope_begin: }
1376 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_end:
1377   { \__draw_backend_scope_end: }
```

(End of definition for \\_\_draw\_backend\_begin: and \\_\_draw\_backend\_end:.)

\\_\_draw\_backend\_scope\_begin: Use the backend-level scope mechanisms.

```

\__draw_backend_scope_end:
1378 \cs_new_eq:NN \__draw_backend_scope_begin: \__kernel_backend_scope_begin:
1379 \cs_new_eq:NN \__draw_backend_scope_end: \__kernel_backend_scope_end:
```

(End of definition for \\_\_draw\_backend\_scope\_begin: and \\_\_draw\_backend\_scope\_end:.)

\\_\_draw\_backend\_moveto:nn Path creation operations all resolve directly to PDF primitive steps, with only the need to convert to bp.

```

\__draw_backend_rectangle:nnn
\__draw_backend_lineto:nn
1380 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_moveto:nn #1#2
1381   {
1382     \__draw_backend_literal:e
1383       { \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#1} ~ \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#2} ~ m }
1384   }
1385 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_lineto:nn #1#2
1386   {
1387     \__draw_backend_literal:e
1388       { \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#1} ~ \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#2} ~ 1 }
1389   }
1390 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_curveto:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
1391   {
1392     \__draw_backend_literal:e
1393       {
1394         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#1} ~ \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#2} ~
```

```

1395     \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#3} ~ \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#4} ~
1396     \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#5} ~ \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#6} ~
1397     c
1398   }
1399 }
1400 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_rectangle:nnnn #1#2#3#4
1401 {
1402   \__draw_backend_literal:e
1403   {
1404     \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#1} ~ \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#2} ~
1405     \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#3} ~ \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#4} ~
1406     re
1407   }
1408 }

```

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_moveto:nn` and others.)

```

\__draw_backend_evenodd_rule:
\__draw_backend_nonzero_rule:
\g__draw_draw_eor_bool

```

- 1409 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_evenodd_rule:`
- 1410   `{ \bool_gset_true:N \g__draw_draw_eor_bool }`
- 1411 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_nonzero_rule:`
- 1412   `{ \bool_gset_false:N \g__draw_draw_eor_bool }`
- 1413 `\bool_new:N \g__draw_draw_eor_bool`

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_evenodd_rule:`, `\__draw_backend_nonzero_rule:`, and `\g__draw_draw_eor_bool`.)

```

\__draw_backend_closepath:
\__draw_backend_stroke:
\__draw_backend_closestroke:
\__draw_backend_fill:
\__draw_backend_fillstroke:
\__draw_backend_clip:
\__draw_backend_discardpath:

```

- 1414 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_closepath:`
- 1415   `{ \__draw_backend_literal:n { h } }`
- 1416 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_stroke:`
- 1417   `{ \__draw_backend_literal:n { S } }`
- 1418 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_closestroke:`
- 1419   `{ \__draw_backend_literal:n { s } }`
- 1420 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_fill:`
- 1421   `{`
- 1422     `\__draw_backend_literal:e`
- 1423     `{ f \bool_if:NT \g__draw_draw_eor_bool * }`
- 1424   `}`
- 1425 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_fillstroke:`
- 1426   `{`
- 1427     `\__draw_backend_literal:e`
- 1428     `{ B \bool_if:NT \g__draw_draw_eor_bool * }`
- 1429   `}`
- 1430 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_clip:`
- 1431   `{`
- 1432     `\__draw_backend_literal:e`
- 1433     `{ W \bool_if:NT \g__draw_draw_eor_bool * }`
- 1434   `}`
- 1435 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_discardpath:`
- 1436   `{ \__draw_backend_literal:n { n } }`

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_closepath:` and others.)

```

\__draw_backend_dash_pattern:nn
\__draw_backend_dash:n
\__draw_backend_linewidth:n
\__draw_backend_miterlimit:n
\__draw_backend_cap_but: 
\__draw_backend_cap_round:
\__draw_backend_cap_rectangle:
\__draw_backend_join_miter:
\__draw_backend_join_round:
\__draw_backend_join_bevel:

```

Converting paths to output is again a case of mapping directly to PDF operations.

```

1437 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_dash_pattern:nn #1#2
1438 {
1439   \__draw_backend_literal:e
1440   {
1441     [
1442       \exp_args:Nf \use:n
1443       { \clist_map_function:nN {#1} \__draw_backend_dash:n }
1444     ] ~
1445     \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#2} ~ d
1446   }
1447 }
1448 \cs_new:Npn \__draw_backend_dash:n #1
1449 {
1450   \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#1}
1451 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_linewidth:n #1
1452 {
1453   \__draw_backend_literal:e
1454   {
1455     \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#1} ~ w
1456   }
1457 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_cap_but:
1458 {
1459   \__draw_backend_literal:n { 0 ~ J }
1460 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_cap_round:
1461 {
1462   \__draw_backend_literal:n { 1 ~ J }
1463 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_cap_rectangle:
1464 {
1465   \__draw_backend_literal:n { 2 ~ J }
1466 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_join_miter:
1467 {
1468   \__draw_backend_literal:n { 0 ~ j }
1469 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_join_round:
1470 {
1471   \__draw_backend_literal:n { 1 ~ j }
1472 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_join_bevel:
1473 {
1474   \__draw_backend_literal:n { 2 ~ j }
1475 }
```

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_dash_pattern:nn` and others.)

```

\__draw_backend_transform:nnnn
\__draw_backend_transform_aux:nnnn
\__draw_backend_shift:nn

```

Another split here between LuaTeX/pdfTeX and dvipdfmx/XeTeX. In the former, we have a direct method to maintain alignment: the backend can use a matrix itself. For dvipdfmx/XeTeX, we can decompose the matrix into rotations and a scaling, then use those operations as they are handled by the backend. (There is backend support for matrix operations in dvipdfmx/XeTeX, but as a matched pair so not suitable for the “stand alone” transformation set up here.) The specials used here are from xdvipdfmx originally: they are well-tested, but probably equivalent to the pdf: versions! As working out the rotation is relatively expensive, we optimize for the case where there is only a scaling.

```

1469 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_transform:nnnn #1#2#3#4
1470 {
1471   {*luatex | pdftex}
1472   \__kernel_backend_matrix:n { #1 ~ #2 ~ #3 ~ #4 }
1473   /{*luatex | pdftex}
1474   {*dvipdfmx | xetex}
1475   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #2 ~ #3 } { 0 ~ 0 }
1476 }
```

```

1477     \_kernel_backend_literal:n { x:rotate~0 }
1478     \_kernel_backend_literal:n { x:scale~#1~#4 }
1479     \_kernel_backend_literal:n { x:rotate~0 }
1480   }
1481   {
1482     \_draw_backend_transform_decompose:nnnnN {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4}
1483     \_draw_backend_transform_aux:nnnn
1484   }
1485 
```

```
1486 
```

```
1487 
```

```
1488 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_transform_aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
1489   {

```

```
1490     \_kernel_backend_literal:e
1491     {

```

```
1492       x:rotate~
```

```
1493       \fp_compare:nNnTF {#1} = \c_zero_fp
1494         { 0 }
```

```
1495         { \fp_eval:n { round ( -#1 , 5 ) } }
```

```
1496       }

```

```
1497     \_kernel_backend_literal:e
1498     {

```

```
1499       x:scale~
```

```
1500       \fp_eval:n { round ( #2 , 5 ) } ~
1501       \fp_eval:n { round ( #3 , 5 ) }
```

```
1502     }

```

```
1503     \_kernel_backend_literal:e
1504     {

```

```
1505       x:rotate~
```

```
1506       \fp_compare:nNnTF {#4} = \c_zero_fp
1507         { 0 }
```

```
1508         { \fp_eval:n { round ( -#4 , 5 ) } }
```

```
1509     }

```

```
1510   }

```

```
1511 
```

```
1512 
```

Much less complex for a shift: this is deliberately not tracked by the engine (we would otherwise do stuff in TeX), so use the same approach for all PDF-based routes.

```

1512 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_shift:nn #1#2
1513   {
1514     \_draw_backend_literal:n
1515     { 1 ~ 0 ~ 0 ~ 1 ~ #1 ~ #2 ~ cm }
1516   }

```

(End of definition for `\_draw_backend_transform:nnnn`, `\_draw_backend_transform_aux:nnnn`, and `\_draw_backend_shift:nn`.)

Internally, transformations for drawing are tracked as a matrix. Not all engines provide a way of dealing with this: if we use a raw matrix, the engine loses track of positions (for example for hyperlinks), and this is not desirable. They do, however, allow us to track rotations and scalings. Luckily, we can decompose any (two-dimensional) matrix into two rotations and a single scaling:

$$\begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \beta & \sin \beta \\ -\sin \beta & \cos \beta \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} w_1 & 0 \\ 0 & w_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \cos \gamma & \sin \gamma \\ -\sin \gamma & \cos \gamma \end{bmatrix}$$

The parent matrix can be converted to

$$\begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} E & H \\ -H & E \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} F & G \\ G & -F \end{bmatrix}$$

From these, we can find that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{w_1 + w_2}{2} &= \sqrt{E^2 + H^2} \\ \frac{w_1 - w_2}{2} &= \sqrt{F^2 + G^2} \\ \gamma - \beta &= \tan^{-1}(G/F) \\ \gamma + \beta &= \tan^{-1}(H/E) \end{aligned}$$

at which point we just have to do various pieces of re-arrangement to get all of the values. (See J. Blinn, *IEEE Comput. Graph. Appl.*, 1996, **16**, 82–88.) There is one wrinkle: the PostScript (and PDF) way of specifying a transformation matrix exchanges where one would normally expect  $B$  and  $C$  to be.

```

1517 <*dvipdfmx | xetex>
1518 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_transform_decompose:nnnnN #1#2#3#4#5
1519 {
1520   \use:e
1521   {
1522     \__draw_backend_transform_decompose_auxi:nnnnN
1523     { \fp_eval:n { (#1 + #4) / 2 } }
1524     { \fp_eval:n { (#1 - #4) / 2 } }
1525     { \fp_eval:n { (#3 + #2) / 2 } }
1526     { \fp_eval:n { (#3 - #2) / 2 } }
1527   }
1528   #5
1529 }
1530 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_transform_decompose_auxi:nnnnN #1#2#3#4#5
1531 {
1532   \use:e
1533   {
1534     \__draw_backend_transform_decompose_auxii:nnnnN
1535     { \fp_eval:n { 2 * sqrt ( #1 * #1 + #4 * #4 ) } }
1536     { \fp_eval:n { 2 * sqrt ( #2 * #2 + #3 * #3 ) } }
1537     { \fp_eval:n { atan ( #3 , #2 ) } }
1538     { \fp_eval:n { atan ( #4 , #1 ) } }
1539   }
1540   #5
1541 }
1542 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_transform_decompose_auxii:nnnnN #1#2#3#4#5
1543 {
1544   \use:e
1545   {
1546     \__draw_backend_transform_decompose_auxiii:nnnnN
1547     { \fp_eval:n { ( #4 - #3 ) / 2 } }
1548     { \fp_eval:n { ( #1 + #2 ) / 2 } }
1549     { \fp_eval:n { ( #1 - #2 ) / 2 } }
1550     { \fp_eval:n { ( #4 + #3 ) / 2 } }
1551   }

```

```

1552         #5
1553     }
1554 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_transform_decompose_auxiii:nNNN #1#2#3#4#5
1555 {
1556     \fp_compare:nNnTF { abs( #2 ) } > { abs ( #3 ) }
1557     { #5 {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} }
1558     { #5 {#1} {#3} {#2} {#4} }
1559 }
1560 
```

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_transform_decompose:nNNN` and others.)

`\__draw_backend_box_use:Nnnn`

Inserting a TeX box transformed to the requested position and using the current matrix is done using a mixture of TeX and low-level manipulation. The offset can be handled by TeX, so only any rotation/skew/scaling component needs to be done using the matrix operation. As this operation can never be cached, the scope is set directly not using the `draw` version.

```

1561 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_box_use:Nnnn #1#2#3#4#5
1562 {
1563     \__kernel_backend_scope_begin:
1564     {*luatex | pdftex}
1565     \__kernel_backend_matrix:n { #2 ~ #3 ~ #4 ~ #5 }
1566     
```

```

1566 
```

```

1567 
```

```

1568     \__kernel_backend_literal:n
1569     { pdf:btrans-matrix~ #2 ~ #3 ~ #4 ~ #5 ~ 0 ~ 0 }
1570 
```

```

1570 
```

```

1571     \hbox_overlap_right:n { \box_use:N #1 }
1572 
```

```

1572 
```

```

1573     \__kernel_backend_literal:n { pdf:etrans }
1574 
```

```

1574 
```

```

1575     \__kernel_backend_scope_end:
1576 }
```

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_box_use:Nnnn`.)

`1577`

`/dvipdfmx | luatex | pdftex | xetex>`

### 4.3 dvisvgm backend

`1578`

`*dvisvgm)`

`\__draw_backend_literal:n`

The same as the more general literal call.

`1579 \cs_new_eq:NN \__draw_backend_literal:n \__kernel_backend_literal_svg:n`

`1580 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__draw_backend_literal:n { e }`

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_literal:n`.)

`\__draw_backend_scope_begin:`

Use the backend-level scope mechanisms.

`1581 \cs_new_eq:NN \__draw_backend_scope_begin: \__kernel_backend_scope_begin:`

`1582 \cs_new_eq:NN \__draw_backend_scope_end: \__kernel_backend_scope_end:`

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_scope_begin:` and `\__draw_backend_scope_end:`)

\\_draw\_backend\_begin:  
\\_draw\_backend\_end:  
A drawing needs to be set up such that the coordinate system is translated. That is done inside a scope, which as described below

```

1583 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_begin:
1584 {
1585     \_kernel_backend_scope_begin:
1586     \_kernel_backend_scope:n { transform="translate({?x},{?y})~scale(1,-1)" }
1587 }
1588 \cs_new_eq:NN \_draw_backend_end: \_kernel_backend_scope_end:

```

(End of definition for \\_draw\_backend\_begin: and \\_draw\_backend\_end:.)

\\_draw\_backend\_moveto:nn  
\\_draw\_backend\_lineto:nn  
\\_draw\_backend\_rectangle:nnnn  
\\_draw\_backend\_curveto:nnnnnn  
\\_draw\_backend\_add\_to\_path:  
\g\\_draw\_backend\_path\_tl

Once again, some work is needed to get path constructs correct. Rather than write the values as they are given, the entire path needs to be collected up before being output in one go. For that we use a dedicated storage routine, which adds spaces as required. Since paths should be fully expanded there is no need to worry about the internal e-type expansion.

```

1589 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_moveto:nn #1#2
1590 {
1591     \_draw_backend_add_to_path:n
1592     { M ~ \dim_to_decimal:n {#1} ~ \dim_to_decimal:n {#2} }
1593 }
1594 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_lineto:nn #1#2
1595 {
1596     \_draw_backend_add_to_path:n
1597     { L ~ \dim_to_decimal:n {#1} ~ \dim_to_decimal:n {#2} }
1598 }
1599 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_rectangle:nnnn #1#2#3#4
1600 {
1601     \_draw_backend_add_to_path:n
1602     {
1603         M ~ \dim_to_decimal:n {#1} ~ \dim_to_decimal:n {#2}
1604         h ~ \dim_to_decimal:n {#3} ~
1605         v ~ \dim_to_decimal:n {#4} ~
1606         h ~ \dim_to_decimal:n { -#3 } ~
1607         Z
1608     }
1609 }
1610 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_curveto:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
1611 {
1612     \_draw_backend_add_to_path:n
1613     {
1614         C ~
1615         \dim_to_decimal:n {#1} ~ \dim_to_decimal:n {#2} ~
1616         \dim_to_decimal:n {#3} ~ \dim_to_decimal:n {#4} ~
1617         \dim_to_decimal:n {#5} ~ \dim_to_decimal:n {#6}
1618     }
1619 }
1620 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_draw_backend_add_to_path:n #1
1621 {
1622     \tl_gset:Ne \g\_draw_backend_path_tl
1623     {
1624         \g\_draw_backend_path_tl
1625         \tl_if_empty:NF \g\_draw_backend_path_tl { \c_space_tl }
1626         #1

```

```

1627     }
1628   }
1629 \tl_new:N \g__draw_backend_path_tl
(End of definition for \__draw_backend_moveto:nn and others.)

```

\\_\_draw\_backend\_evenodd\_rule:

```

\__draw_backend_nonzero_rule:
1630 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_evenodd_rule:
1631   { \__kernel_backend_scope:n { fill-rule="evenodd" } }
1632 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_nonzero_rule:
1633   { \__kernel_backend_scope:n { fill-rule="nonzero" } }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_draw\_backend\_evenodd\_rule: and \\_\_draw\_backend\_nonzero\_rule:.)

\\_\_draw\_backend\_path:n  
\\_\_draw\_backend\_closepath:  
\\_\_draw\_backend\_stroke:  
\\_\_draw\_backend\_closestroke:  
\\_\_draw\_backend\_fill:  
\\_\_draw\_backend\_fillstroke:  
\\_\_draw\_backend\_clip:  
\\_\_draw\_backend\_discardpath:  
\g\_\_draw\_draw\_clip\_bool  
\g\_\_draw\_draw\_path\_int

Setting fill and stroke effects and doing clipping all has to be done using scopes. This means setting up the various requirements in a shared auxiliary which deals with the bits and pieces. Clipping paths are reused for path drawing: not essential but avoids constructing them twice. Discarding a path needs a separate function as it's not quite the same.

```

1634 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_closepath:
1635   { \__draw_backend_add_to_path:n { Z } }
1636 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_path:n #1
1637   {
1638     \bool_if:NTF \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1639     {
1640       \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_clip_path_int
1641       \__draw_backend_literal:e
1642       {
1643         < clipPath~id = " 13cp \int_use:N \g__kernel_clip_path_int " >
1644         { ?nl }
1645         <path~d=" \g__draw_backend_path_tl "/> { ?nl }
1646         </clipPath > { ? nl }
1647         <
1648           use~xlink:href =
1649             "\c_hash_str 13path \int_use:N \g__draw_backend_path_int " ~
1650             #1
1651           />
1652         }
1653       \__kernel_backend_scope:e
1654       {
1655         clip-path =
1656           "url( \c_hash_str 13cp \int_use:N \g__kernel_clip_path_int )"
1657         }
1658       }
1659       {
1660         \__draw_backend_literal:e
1661         { <path ~ d=" \g__draw_backend_path_tl " ~ #1 /> }
1662       }
1663       \tl_gclear:N \g__draw_backend_path_tl
1664       \bool_gset_false:N \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1665     }
1666 \int_new:N \g__draw_backend_path_int
1667 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_stroke:
1668   { \__draw_backend_path:n { style="fill:none" } }

```

```

1669 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_closestroke:
1670 {
1671     \__draw_backend_closepath:
1672     \__draw_backend_stroke:
1673 }
1674 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_fill:
1675 {
1676     \__draw_backend_path:n { style="stroke:none" } }
1677 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_fillstroke:
1678 {
1679     \__draw_backend_path:n { } }
1680 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_clip:
1681 {
1682     \bool_gset_true:N \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1683     \bool_new:N \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1684     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_discardpath:
1685 {
1686     \bool_if:NT \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1687     {
1688         \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_clip_path_int
1689         \__draw_backend_literal:e
1690         {
1691             < clipPath~id = " 13cp \int_use:N \g__kernel_clip_path_int " >
1692             { ?nl }
1693             <path~d=" \g__draw_backend_path_tl "/> { ?nl }
1694             < /clipPath >
1695         }
1696         \__kernel_backend_scope:e
1697         {
1698             clip-path =
1699             "url( \c_hash_str 13cp \int_use:N \g__kernel_clip_path_int)"
1700         }
1701     }
1702     \tl_gclear:N \g__draw_backend_path_tl
1703     \bool_gset_false:N \g__draw_draw_clip_bool
1704 }

```

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_path:n` and others.)

All of these ideas are properties of scopes in SVG. The only slight complexity is converting the dash array properly (doing any required maths).

```

\__draw_backend_dash_pattern:nn
\__draw_backend_dash:n
\__draw_backend_dash_aux:nn
\__draw_backend_linewidth:n
\__draw_backend_miterlimit:n
\__draw_backend_cap_but:
\__draw_backend_cap_round:
    \__draw_backend_cap_rectangle:
\__draw_backend_join_miter:
\__draw_backend_join_round:
\__draw_backend_join_bevel:

```

```

1702 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_dash_pattern:nn #1#2
1703 {
1704     \use:e
1705     {
1706         \__draw_backend_dash_aux:nn
1707         {
1708             \clist_map_function:nN {#1} \__draw_backend_dash:n
1709             {
1710                 \dim_to_decimal:n {#2}
1711             }
1712         }
1713     }
1714     \cs_new:Npn \__draw_backend_dash:n #1
1715     {
1716         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {#1}
1717     }
1718     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_dash_aux:nn #1#2
1719     {
1720         \__kernel_backend_scope:e
1721         {
1722             stroke-dasharray =

```

```

1718 "
1719     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
1720     {
1721         { none }
1722         { \use_none:n #1 }
1723     "
1724     }
1725 }
1726 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_linewidth:n #1
1727     { \__kernel_backend_scope:e { stroke-width=" \dim_to_decimal:n {#1} " } }
1728 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_miterlimit:n #1
1729     { \__kernel_backend_scope:e { stroke-miterlimit="#" } }
1730 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_cap_butt:
1731     { \__kernel_backend_scope:n { stroke-linecap="butt" } }
1732 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_cap_round:
1733     { \__kernel_backend_scope:n { stroke-linecap="round" } }
1734 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_cap_rectangle:
1735     { \__kernel_backend_scope:n { stroke-linecap="square" } }
1736 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_join_miter:
1737     { \__kernel_backend_scope:n { stroke-linejoin="miter" } }
1738 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_join_round:
1739     { \__kernel_backend_scope:n { stroke-linejoin="round" } }
1740 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_join_bevel:
1741     { \__kernel_backend_scope:n { stroke-linejoin="bevel" } }

```

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_dash_pattern:nn` and others.)

`\__draw_backend_transform:nnnn`  
`\__draw_backend_shift:nn`

```

1742 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_transform:nnnn #1#2#3#4
1743     {
1744         \__kernel_backend_scope:n
1745         {
1746             transform =
1747             " matrix ( #1 , #2 , #3 , #4 , 0pt , 0pt ) "
1748         }
1749     }
1750 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_shift:nn #1#2
1751     {
1752         \__kernel_backend_scope:n
1753         {
1754             transform =
1755             " matrix ( 1 , 0 , 0 , 1 , #1pt , #2pt ) "
1756         }
1757     }

```

(End of definition for `\__draw_backend_transform:nnnn` and `\__draw_backend_shift:nn`.)

`\__draw_backend_box_use:Nnnnn`

No special savings can be made here: simply displace the box inside a scope. As there is nothing to re-box, just make the box passed of zero size.

```

1758 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__draw_backend_box_use:Nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
1759     {
1760         \__kernel_backend_scope_begin:
1761         \__draw_backend_transform:nnnn {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5}

```

```

1762     \__kernel_backend_literal_svg:n
1763     {
1764         < g~
1765             stroke="none"~
1766             transform="scale(-1,1)~translate({?x},{?y})~scale(-1,-1)"
1767         >
1768     }
1769     \box_set_wd:Nn #1 { Opt }
1770     \box_set_ht:Nn #1 { Opt }
1771     \box_set_dp:Nn #1 { Opt }
1772     \box_use:N #1
1773     \__kernel_backend_literal_svg:n { </g> }
1774     \__kernel_backend_scope_end:
1775 }

(End of definition for \__draw_backend_box_use:Nnnnn.)
```

1776

1777

## 5 I3backend-graphics implementation

```

1778 <*package>
1779 <@=graphics>
```

### 5.1 dvips backend

```
1780 <*dvips>
```

\l\_graphics\_search\_ext\_seq

```
1781 \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \l_graphics_search_ext_seq { .eps , .ps }
```

(End of definition for \l\_graphics\_search\_ext\_seq.)

\\_\_graphics\_backend\_getbb\_eps:n Simply use the generic function.

```
1782 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:n \__graphics_read_bb:n
1783 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_ps:n \__graphics_read_bb:n
```

(End of definition for \\_\_graphics\_backend\_getbb\_eps:n and \\_\_graphics\_backend\_getbb\_ps:n.)

\\_\_graphics\_backend\_include\_eps:n The special syntax is relatively clear here: remember we need PostScript sizes here.

```

1784 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_include_eps:n #1
1785 {
1786     \__kernel_backend_literal:e
1787     {
1788         PSfile = #1 \c_space_tl
1789         llx = \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l_graphics_llx_dim \c_space_tl
1790         lly = \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l_graphics_lly_dim \c_space_tl
1791         urx = \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l_graphics_urx_dim \c_space_tl
1792         ury = \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l_graphics_ury_dim
1793     }
1794 }
1795 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_include_ps:n \__graphics_backend_include_eps:n
```

(End of definition for \\_\_graphics\_backend\_include\_eps:n and \\_\_graphics\_backend\_include\_ps:n.)

```

\_\_graphics\_backend\_get\_pagecount:n
1796 \cs_new_eq:NN \_\_graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n \_\_graphics_get_pagecount:n
(End of definition for \_\_graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n)
1797 ⟨/dvips⟩

```

## 5.2 LuaTeX and pdfTeX backends

```
1798 ⟨*luatex | pdftex⟩
```

```
\l_graphics_search_ext_seq
```

```

1799 \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \l_graphics_search_ext_seq
1800 { .pdf , .eps , .ps , .png , .jpg , .jpeg }
(End of definition for \l_graphics_search_ext_seq.)

```

```
\l__graphics_attr_tl
```

In PDF mode, additional attributes of an graphic (such as page number) are needed both to obtain the bounding box and when inserting the graphic: this occurs as the graphic dictionary approach means they are read as part of the bounding box operation. As such, it is easier to track additional attributes using a dedicated `tl` rather than build up the same data twice.

```

1801 \tl_new:N \l__graphics_attr_tl
(End of definition for \l__graphics_attr_tl.)

```

```

\_\_graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n
\_\_graphics_backend_getbb_jpeg:n
\_\_graphics_backend_getbb_pdf:n
\_\_graphics_backend_getbb_png:n
\_\_graphics_backend_getbb_auxi:n
\_\_graphics_backend_getbb_auxii:n
\_\_graphics_backend_getbb_dequote:w

```

Getting the bounding box here requires us to box up the graphic and measure it. To deal with the difference in feature support in bitmap and vector graphics but keeping the common parts, there is a little work to do in terms of auxiliaries. The key here is to notice that we need two forms of the attributes: a “short” set to allow us to track for caching, and the full form to pass to the primitive.

```

1802 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n #1
1803 {
1804     \int_zero:N \l__graphics_page_int
1805     \tl_clear:N \l__graphics_pagebox_tl
1806     \tl_set:Nn \l__graphics_attr_tl
1807     {
1808         \tl_if_empty:NF \l__graphics_decodearray_str
1809             { :D \l__graphics_decodearray_str }
1810         \bool_if:NT \l__graphics_interpolate_bool
1811             { :I }
1812         \str_if_empty:NF \l__graphics_pdf_str
1813             { :X \l__graphics_pdf_str }
1814     }
1815     \_\_graphics_backend_getbb_auxi:n {#1}
1816 }
1817 \cs_new_eq:NN \_\_graphics_backend_getbb_jpeg:n \_\_graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n
1818 \cs_new_eq:NN \_\_graphics_backend_getbb_png:n \_\_graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n
1819 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_graphics_backend_getbb_pdf:n #1
1820 {
1821     \tl_clear:N \l__graphics_decodearray_str
1822     \bool_set_false:N \l__graphics_interpolate_bool
1823     \tl_set:Nn \l__graphics_attr_tl
1824     {
1825         : \l__graphics_pagebox_tl

```

```

1826     \int_compare:nNnT \l__graphics_page_int > 1
1827         { :P \int_use:N \l__graphics_page_int }
1828     \str_if_empty:NF \l__graphics_pdf_str
1829         { :X \l__graphics_pdf_str }
1830     }
1831     \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxi:n {#1}
1832   }
1833 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxi:n #1
1834   {
1835     \__graphics_bb_restore:eF { #1 \l__graphics_attr_tl }
1836     { \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxi:n {#1} }
1837   }

```

Measuring the graphic is done by boxing up: for PDF graphics we could use `\tex_pdximagebbox:D`, but if doesn't work for other types. As the box always starts at (0,0) there is no need to worry about the lower-left position. Quotes need to be *removed* as LuaTeX does not like them here.

```

1838 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxi:n #1
1839   {
1840     \exp_args:Ne \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxiii:n
1841         { \__graphics_backend_dequote:w #1 " #1 " \s__graphics_stop }
1842     \int_const:cn { c__graphics_ #1 \l__graphics_attr_tl _int }
1843         { \tex_the:D \tex_pdflastximage:D }
1844     \__graphics_bb_save:e { #1 \l__graphics_attr_tl }
1845   }
1846 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxiii:n #1
1847   {
1848     \tex_immediate:D \tex_pdximage:D
1849     \bool_lazy_any:nT
1850     {
1851       { \l__graphics_interpolate_bool }
1852       { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__graphics_decodearray_str }
1853       { ! \str_if_empty_p:N \l__graphics_pdf_str }
1854     }
1855     {
1856       attr ~
1857       {
1858         \tl_if_empty:NF \l__graphics_decodearray_str
1859             { /Decode~[ \l__graphics_decodearray_str ] }
1860         \bool_if:NT \l__graphics_interpolate_bool
1861             { /Interpolate~true }
1862         \l__graphics_pdf_str
1863       }
1864     }
1865     \int_compare:nNnT \l__graphics_page_int > 0
1866       { page ~ \int_use:N \l__graphics_page_int }
1867     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__graphics_pagebox_tl
1868       { \l__graphics_pagebox_tl }
1869       {#1}
1870     \hbox_set:Nn \l__graphics_tmp_box
1871       { \tex_pdximage:D \tex_pdflastximage:D }
1872     \dim_set:Nn \l__graphics_urx_dim { \box_wd:N \l__graphics_tmp_box }
1873     \dim_set:Nn \l__graphics_ury_dim { \box_ht:N \l__graphics_tmp_box }
1874   }

```

```
1875 \cs_new:Npn \__graphics_backend_dequote:w #1 " #2 " #3 \s__graphics_stop {#2}
```

(End of definition for `\__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n` and others.)

```
\__graphics_backend_include_jpg:n  
\__graphics_backend_include_jpeg:n  
\__graphics_backend_include_pdf:n  
\__graphics_backend_include_png:n
```

```
1876 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_include_jpg:n #1  
1877 {  
1878     \tex_pdfrefximage:D  
1879     \int_use:c { c__graphics_ #1 \l__graphics_attr_tl _int }  
1880 }  
1881 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_include_jpeg:n \__graphics_backend_include_jpg:n  
1882 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_include_pdf:n \__graphics_backend_include_jpg:n  
1883 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_include_png:n \__graphics_backend_include_jpg:n
```

(End of definition for `\__graphics_backend_include_jpg:n` and others.)

```
\__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:n  
\__graphics_backend_getbb_ps:n  
\__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:nm  
\__graphics_backend_include_eps:n  
\__graphics_backend_include_ps:n
```

EPS graphics may be included in LuaTeX/pdfTeX by conversion to PDF: this requires restricted shell escape. Modeled on the `epstopdf` L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>E</sub> package, but simplified, conversion takes place here if we have shell access.

```
1884 \sys_if_shell:T  
1885 {  
1886     \str_new:N \l__graphics_backend_dir_str  
1887     \str_new:N \l__graphics_backend_name_str  
1888     \str_new:N \l__graphics_backend_ext_str  
1889     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:n #1  
1890     {  
1891         \file_parse_full_name:nNNN {#1}  
1892         \l__graphics_backend_dir_str  
1893         \l__graphics_backend_name_str  
1894         \l__graphics_backend_ext_str  
1895         \exp_args:Ne \__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:nn  
1896         {  
1897             \exp_args:Ne \__kernel_file_name_quote:n  
1898             {  
1899                 \l__graphics_backend_name_str  
1900                 - \str_tail:N \l__graphics_backend_ext_str  
1901                 -converted-to.pdf  
1902             }  
1903         }  
1904     {#1}  
1905 }  
1906 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_ps:n \__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:n  
1907 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:nn #1#2  
1908 {  
1909     \file_compare_timestamp:nNnT {#2} > {#1}  
1910     {  
1911         \sys_shell_now:n  
1912         { repstopdf ~ #2 ~ #1 }  
1913     }  
1914     \tl_set:Nn \l__graphics_final_name_str {#1}  
1915     \__graphics_backend_getbb_pdf:n {#1}  
1916 }
```

```

1917   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_include_eps:n #1
1918   {
1919     \file_parse_full_name:nNNN {#1}
1920     \l__graphics_backend_dir_str \l__graphics_backend_name_str \l__graphics_backend_ex
1921     \exp_args:Ne \__graphics_backend_include_pdf:n
1922     {
1923       \exp_args:Ne \__kernel_file_name_quote:n
1924       {
1925         \l__graphics_backend_name_str
1926         - \str_tail:N \l__graphics_backend_ext_str
1927         -converted-to.pdf
1928       }
1929     }
1930   }
1931   \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_include_ps:n \__graphics_backend_include_eps:n
1932 }
```

(End of definition for `\__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:n` and others.)

`\__graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n`

```

1933 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n #1
1934 {
1935   \tex_pdximage:D {#1}
1936   \int_const:cn {c__graphics_ #1 _pages_int }
1937   { \int_use:N \tex_pdflastximagepages:D }
1938 }
```

(End of definition for `\__graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n`.)

1939 `</luatex | pdftex>`

### 5.3 dvipdfmx backend

1940 `<*dvipdfmx | xetex>`

`\l_graphics_search_ext_seq`

```

1941 \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \l_graphics_search_ext_seq
1942 { .pdf , .eps , .ps , .png , .jpg , .jpeg , .bmp }
```

(End of definition for `\l_graphics_search_ext_seq`.)

`\__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:n`

`\__graphics_backend_getbb_ps:n`

`\__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n`

`\__graphics_backend_getbb_jpeg:n`

`\__graphics_backend_getbb_pdf:n`

`\__graphics_backend_getbb_png:n`

`\__graphics_backend_getbb_bmp:n`

Simply use the generic functions: only for dvipdfmx in the extraction cases.

```

1943 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:n \__graphics_read_bb:n
1944 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_ps:n \__graphics_read_bb:n
1945 <*dvipdfmx>
1946 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n #1
1947 {
1948   \int_zero:N \l__graphics_page_int
1949   \tl_clear:N \l__graphics_pagebox_tl
1950   \__graphics_extract_bb:n {#1}
1951 }
1952 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpeg:n \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n
1953 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_png:n \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n
1954 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_bmp:n \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n
1955 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_pdf:n #1
```

```

1956   {
1957     \tl_clear:N \l__graphics_decodearray_str
1958     \bool_set_false:N \l__graphics_interpolate_bool
1959     \__graphics_extract_bb:n {#1}
1960   }
1961 
```

(End of definition for `\__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:n` and others.)

`\g__graphics_track_int`

Used to track the object number associated with each graphic.

```
1962 \int_new:N \g__graphics_track_int
```

(End of definition for `\g__graphics_track_int`.)

The special syntax depends on the file type. There is a difference in how PDF graphics are best handled between `dvipdfmx` and X<sub>E</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X: for the latter it is better to use the primitive route. The relevant code for that is included later in this file.

```

1963 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_include_eps:n #1
1964   {
1965     \__kernel_backend_literal:e
1966     {
1967       PSfile = #1 \c_space_tl
1968       llx = \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l__graphics_llx_dim \c_space_tl
1969       lly = \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l__graphics_lly_dim \c_space_tl
1970       urx = \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l__graphics_urx_dim \c_space_tl
1971       ury = \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l__graphics_ury_dim
1972     }
1973   }
1974 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_include_ps:n \__graphics_backend_include_eps:n
1975 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_include_jpg:n #1
1976   { \__graphics_backend_include_auxi:nn {#1} { image } }
1977 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_include_jpeg:n \__graphics_backend_include_jpg:n
1978 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_include_png:n \__graphics_backend_include_jpg:n
1979 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_include_bmp:n \__graphics_backend_include_jpg:n
1980 
```

```

1981 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_include_pdf:n #1
1982   { \__graphics_backend_include_auxi:nn {#1} { epdf } }
1983 
```

Graphic inclusion is set up to use the fact that each image is stored in the PDF as an XObject. This means that we can include repeated images only once and refer to them. To allow that, track the nature of each image: much the same as for the direct PDF mode case.

```

1984 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_include_auxi:nn #1#2
1985   {
1986     \__graphics_backend_include_auxi:enn
1987     {
1988       \tl_if_empty:NF \l__graphics_pagebox_tl
1989         { : \l__graphics_pagebox_tl }
1990       \int_compare:nNnT \l__graphics_page_int > 1
1991         { :P \int_use:N \l__graphics_page_int }
1992       \tl_if_empty:NF \l__graphics_decodearray_str
1993         { :D \l__graphics_decodearray_str }
1994       \bool_if:NT \l__graphics_interpolate_bool

```

```

1995     { :I }
1996   }
1997   {#1} {#2}
1998 }
1999 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_include_auxii:n {#1}{#2}{#3}
2000 {
2001   \int_if_exist:cTF { c__graphics_ #2#1 _int }
2002   {
2003     \__kernel_backend_literal:e
2004     { pdf:usexobj~@graphic \int_use:c { c__graphics_ #2#1 _int } }
2005   }
2006   { \__graphics_backend_include_auxiii:n {#2} {#1} {#3} }
2007 }
2008 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__graphics_backend_include_auxii:n { e }

Inclusion using the specials is relatively straight-forward, but there is one wrinkle. To get the pagebox correct for PDF graphics in all cases, it is necessary to provide both that information and the bbox argument: odd things happen otherwise!
2009 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_include_auxiii:n {#1}{#2}{#3}
2010 {
2011   \int_gincr:N \g__graphics_track_int
2012   \int_const:cn { c__graphics_ #1#2 _int } { \g__graphics_track_int }
2013   \__kernel_backend_literal:e
2014   {
2015     pdf:#3~
2016     @graphic \int_use:c { c__graphics_ #1#2 _int } ~
2017     \int_compare:nNnT \l__graphics_page_int > 1
2018     { page ~ \int_use:N \l__graphics_page_int \c_space_t1 }
2019     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__graphics_pagebox_tl
2020     {
2021       pagebox ~ \l__graphics_pagebox_tl \c_space_t1
2022       bbox ~
2023         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l__graphics_llx_dim \c_space_t1
2024         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l__graphics_lly_dim \c_space_t1
2025         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l__graphics_urx_dim \c_space_t1
2026         \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l__graphics_ury_dim \c_space_t1
2027     }
2028   (#1)
2029   \bool_lazy_or:nnT
2030   { \l__graphics_interpolate_bool }
2031   { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__graphics_decodearray_str }
2032   {
2033     <<
2034     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__graphics_decodearray_str
2035     { /Decode~[ \l__graphics_decodearray_str ] }
2036     \bool_if:NT \l__graphics_interpolate_bool
2037     { /Interpolate~true }
2038     >>
2039   }
2040 }
2041 }
```

(End of definition for `\__graphics_backend_include_eps:n` and others.)

`\__graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n`

```

2042 <*dvipdfmx>
2043 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n \__graphics_get_pagecount:n
2044 </dvipdfmx>

(End of definition for \__graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n.)

2045 </dvipdfmx | xetex>

```

## 5.4 X<sub>E</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X backend

```
2046 <*xetex>
```

For X<sub>E</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X, there are two primitives that allow us to obtain the bounding box without needing `extractbb`. The only complexity is passing the various minor variations to a common core process. The X<sub>E</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X primitive omits the text `box` from the page box specification, so there is also some “trimming” to do here.

```

2047 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n #1
2048 {
2049   \int_zero:N \l__graphics_page_int
2050   \tl_clear:N \l__graphics_pagebox_tl
2051   \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxi:nN {#1} \tex_XeTeXpicfile:D
2052 }
2053 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpeg:n \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n
2054 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_png:n \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n
2055 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_bmp:n \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n
2056 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_pdf:n #1
2057 {
2058   \tl_clear:N \l__graphics_decodearray_str
2059   \bool_set_false:N \l__graphics_interpolate_bool
2060   \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxi:nN {#1} \tex_XeTeXpdffile:D
2061 }
2062 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxi:nN #1#2
2063 {
2064   \int_compare:nNnTF \l__graphics_page_int > 1
2065   {
2066     \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxii:VnN \l__graphics_page_int {#1} #2
2067   }
2068 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxii:nnN #1#2#3
2069 {
2070   \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxiii:nNnn {#2} #3 { :P #1 } { page #1 } }
2071 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxii:nnN { V }
2072 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxiii:nNnn #1#2#3#4
2073 {
2074   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__graphics_pagebox_tl
2075   {
2076     \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxiv:VnNnn \l__graphics_pagebox_tl }
2077   { \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxv:nNnn }
2078   {#1} #2 {#3} {#4}
2079 }
2080 \use:e
2081 {
2082   \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxv:nNnn {#2} #3 { : #1 #4 }
2083   {
2084     #5
2085     \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}

```

```

2086         { \c_space_t1 \__graphics_backend_getbb_pagebox:w #1 }
2087     }
2088   }
2089 }
2090 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxiv:nnNnn { V }
2091 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxv:nNnn #1#2#3#4
2092 {
2093   \__graphics_bb_restore:nF {#1#3}
2094   { \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxvi:nNnn {#1} #2 {#3} {#4} }
2095 }
2096 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxvi:nNnn #1#2#3#4
2097 {
2098   \hbox_set:Nn \l__graphics_tmp_box { #2 #1 ~ #4 }
2099   \dim_set:Nn \l__graphics_urx_dim { \box_wd:N \l__graphics_tmp_box }
2100   \dim_set:Nn \l__graphics_ury_dim { \box_ht:N \l__graphics_tmp_box }
2101   \__graphics_bb_save:n {#1#3}
2102 }
2103 \cs_new:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_pagebox:w #1 box {#1}

```

(End of definition for `\__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n` and others.)

`\__graphics_backend_include_pdf:n` For PDF graphics, properly supporting the `pagebox` concept in X<sub>E</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X is best done using the `\tex_XeTeXpdffile:D` primitive. The syntax here is the same as for the graphic measurement part, although we know at this stage that there must be some valid setting for `\l__graphics_pagebox_tl`.

```

2104 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_include_pdf:n #1
2105 {
2106   \tex_XeTeXpdffile:D #1 ~
2107   \int_compare:nNnT \l__graphics_page_int > 0
2108   { page ~ \int_use:N \l__graphics_page_int \c_space_t1 }
2109   \exp_after:wN \__graphics_backend_getbb_pagebox:w \l__graphics_pagebox_tl
2110 }

```

(End of definition for `\__graphics_backend_include_pdf:n`.)

`\__graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n` Very little to do here other than cover the case of a non-PDF file.

```

2111 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n #1
2112 {
2113   \int_const:cn { c__graphics_ #1 _pages_int }
2114   {
2115     \int_max:nn
2116     { \int_use:N \tex_XeTeXpdfpagecount:D #1 ~ }
2117     { 1 }
2118   }
2119 }

```

(End of definition for `\__graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n`.)

2120 ⟨/xetex⟩

## 5.5 dvisvgm backend

2121 `<*dvisvgm>`

```
\l_graphics_search_ext_seq
2122 \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \l_graphics_search_ext_seq
2123 { .svg , .pdf , .eps , .ps , .png , .jpg , .jpeg }

(End of definition for \l_graphics_search_ext_seq.)
```

This is relatively similar to reading bounding boxes for .eps files. Life is though made more tricky as we cannot pick a single line for the data. So we have to loop until we collect up both height and width. To do that, we can use a marker value. We also have to allow for the default units of the lengths: they are big points and may be omitted.

```
2124 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg:n #1
2125 {
2126   \__graphics_bb_restore:nF {#1}
2127   {
2128     \ior_open:Nn \l__graphics_tmp_ior {#1}
2129     \ior_if_eof:NTF \l__graphics_tmp_ior
2130       { \msg_error:nnn { graphics } { graphic-not-found } {#1} }
2131     {
2132       \dim_zero:N \l__graphics_llx_dim
2133       \dim_zero:N \l__graphics_lly_dim
2134       \dim_set:Nn \l__graphics_urx_dim { -\c_max_dim }
2135       \dim_set:Nn \l__graphics_ury_dim { -\c_max_dim }
2136       \ior_str_map_inline:Nn \l__graphics_tmp_ior
2137         {
2138           \dim_compare:nNnT \l__graphics_urx_dim = { -\c_max_dim }
2139             {
2140               \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxi:nNn
2141                 { width } \l__graphics_urx_dim {##1}
2142             }
2143             \dim_compare:nNnT \l__graphics_ury_dim = { -\c_max_dim }
2144             {
2145               \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxi:nNn
2146                 { height } \l__graphics_ury_dim {##1}
2147             }
2148             \bool_lazy_and:nnF
2149               { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l__graphics_urx_dim = { -\c_max_dim } }
2150               { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l__graphics_ury_dim = { -\c_max_dim } }
2151               { \ior_map_break: }
2152             }
2153             \__graphics_bb_save:n {#1}
2154           }
2155           \ior_close:N \l__graphics_tmp_ior
2156         }
2157       }
2158 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxi:nNn #1#2#3
2159   {
2160     \use:e
2161     {
2162       \cs_set_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxii:w
2163         ##1 \tl_to_str:n {#1} = ##2 \tl_to_str:n {#1} = ##3
2164       \s__graphics_stop
```

```

2165     }
2166     {
2167         \tl_if_blank:nF {##2}
2168         {
2169             \peek_remove_spaces:n
2170             {
2171                 \peek_meaning:NTF ' % '
2172                 { \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxiii:Nw #2 }
2173                 {
2174                     \peek_meaning:NTF " % "
2175                     { \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxiv:Nw #2 }
2176                     { \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxv:Nw #2 }
2177                 }
2178             }
2179             ##2 \s__graphics_stop
2180         }
2181     }
2182     \use:e
2183     {
2184         \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxii:w #3
2185         \tl_to_str:n {#1} = \tl_to_str:n {#1} =
2186         \s__graphics_stop
2187     }
2188 }
2189 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxii:w { }
2190 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxiii:Nw #1 ' #2 ' #3 \s__graphics_stop
2191 { \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxvi:Nn #1 {#2} }
2192 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxiv:Nw #1 " #2 " #3 \s__graphics_stop
2193 { \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxvi:Nn #1 {#2} }
2194 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxv:Nw #1 #2 ~ #3 \s__graphics_stop
2195 { \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxvi:Nn #1 {#2} }
2196 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxvi:Nn #1#2
2197 {
2198     \tex_afterassignment:D \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxvii:w
2199     \l__graphics_tmp_dim #2 bp \scan_stop:
2200     \dim_set_eq:NN #1 \l__graphics_tmp_dim
2201 }
2202 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_auxvii:w #1 \scan_stop: { }

(End of definition for \__graphics_backend_getbb_svg:n and others.)

```

\\_\_graphics\_backend\_getbb\_eps:n

\\_\_graphics\_backend\_getbb\_ps:n

Simply use the generic function.

```

2203 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:n \__graphics_read_bb:n
2204 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_ps:n \__graphics_read_bb:n

```

(End of definition for \\_\_graphics\_backend\_getbb\_eps:n and \\_\_graphics\_backend\_getbb\_ps:n.)

These can be included by extracting the bounding box data.

```

2205 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n #1
2206 {
2207     \int_zero:N \l__graphics_page_int
2208     \tl_clear:N \l__graphics_pagebox_tl
2209     \__graphics_extract_bb:n {#1}
2210 }
2211 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpeg:n \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n

```

```

2212 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_getbb_png:n \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n
(End of definition for \__graphics_backend_getbb_png:n, \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n, and \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpeg:n)

```

\\_\_graphics\_backend\_getbb\_pdf:n Same as for dvipdfmx: use the generic function

```

2213 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_getbb_pdf:n #1
2214 {
2215     \tl_clear:N \l__graphics_decodearray_str
2216     \bool_set_false:N \l__graphics_interpolate_bool
2217     \__graphics_extract_bb:n {#1}
2218 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_graphics\_backend\_getbb\_pdf:n.)

\\_\_graphics\_backend\_include\_eps:n  
\\_\_graphics\_backend\_include\_ps:n  
\\_\_graphics\_backend\_include\_pdf:n  
\\_\_graphics\_backend\_include:nn

The special syntax is relatively clear here: remember we need PostScript sizes here. (This is the same as the dvips code.)

```

2219 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_include_eps:n #1
2220 {
2221     \__graphics_backend_include:nn { PSfile } {#1} }
2222 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_include_ps:n \__graphics_backend_include_eps:n
2223 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_include_pdf:n #1
2224 {
2225     \__graphics_backend_include:nn { pdffile } {#1} }
2226 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_include:nn #1#2
2227 {
2228     \__kernel_backend_literal:e
2229     {
2230         #1 = #2 \c_space_tl
2231         llx = \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l__graphics_llx_dim \c_space_tl
2232         lly = \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l__graphics_lly_dim \c_space_tl
2233         urx = \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l__graphics_urx_dim \c_space_tl
2234         ury = \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n \l__graphics_ury_dim
2235     }
2236 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_graphics\_backend\_include\_eps:n and others.)

\\_\_graphics\_backend\_include\_svg:n  
\\_\_graphics\_backend\_include\_png:n  
\\_\_graphics\_backend\_include\_jpg:n  
\\_\_graphics\_backend\_include\_jpeg:n  
\\_\_graphics\_backend\_include\_dequote:w

The backend here has built-in support for basic graphic inclusion (see dvisvgm.def for a more complex approach, needed if clipping, etc., is covered at the graphic backend level). We have to deal with the fact that the image reference point is at the *top*, so there is a need for a vertical shift to put it in the right place. The other issue is that #1 must be quote-corrected. The dvisvgm:img operation quotes the file name, but if it is already quoted (contains spaces) then we have an issue: we simply strip off any quotes as a result.

```

2237 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__graphics_backend_include_svg:n #1
2238 {
2239     \box_move_up:nn { \l__graphics_ury_dim }
2240     {
2241         \hbox:n
2242         {
2243             \__kernel_backend_literal:e
2244             {
2245                 dvisvgm:img-
2246                 \dim_to_decimal:n { \l__graphics_urx_dim } ~
2247                 \dim_to_decimal:n { \l__graphics_ury_dim } ~
2248                 \__graphics_backend_include_dequote:w #1 " #1 " \s__graphics_stop
2249             }
2250         }
2251     }
2252 }

```

```

2247         }
2248     }
2249   }
2250 }
2251 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_include_png:n \__graphics_backend_include_svg:n
2252 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_include_jpeg:n \__graphics_backend_include_svg:n
2253 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_include_jpg:n \__graphics_backend_include_svg:n
2254 \cs_new:Npn \__graphics_backend_include_dequote:w #1 " #2 " #3 \s__graphics_stop
2255   {#2}

```

(End of definition for `\__graphics_backend_include_svg:n` and others.)

`\__graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n`

```
2256 \cs_new_eq:NN \__graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n \__graphics_get_pagecount:n
```

(End of definition for `\__graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n`.)

```
2257 </dvisvgm>
```

```
2258 </package>
```

## 6 l3backend-pdf implementation

```
2259 <*package>
```

```
2260 <@=pdf>
```

Setting up PDF resources is a complex area with only limited documentation in the engine manuals. The following code builds heavily on existing ideas from `hyperref` work by Sebastian Rahtz and Heiko Oberdiek, and significant contributions by Alexander Grahn, in addition to the specific code referenced at various points.

### 6.1 dvips backend

```
2261 <*dvips>
```

Used often enough it should be a separate function.

```
2262 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_pdfmark:n #1
2263   { \__kernel_backend_postscript:n { mark #1 ~ pdfmark } }
2264 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__pdf_backend_pdfmark:n { e }
```

(End of definition for `\__pdf_backend_pdfmark:n`.)

#### 6.1.1 Catalogue entries

`\__pdf_backend_catalog_gput:nn`

```
2265 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_catalog_gput:nn #1#2
2266   { \__pdf_backend_pdfmark:n { { Catalog } << /#1 ~ #2 >> /PUT } }
2267 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_info_gput:nn #1#2
2268   { \__pdf_backend_pdfmark:n { /#1 ~ #2 /DOCINFO } }
```

(End of definition for `\__pdf_backend_catalog_gput:nn` and `\__pdf_backend_info_gput:nn`.)

### 6.1.2 Objects

```

\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_new:
\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_ref:n
\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_id:n

2269 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_new:
2270   { \int_gincr:N \g_\_pdf_backend_object_int }
2271 \cs_new:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_ref:n #1 { { pdf.obj #1 } }
2272 \cs_new_eq:NN \_\_pdf_backend_object_id:n \_\_pdf_backend_object_ref:n

(End of definition for \_\_pdf_backend_object_new:, \_\_pdf_backend_object_ref:n, and \_\_pdf-
backend_object_id:n.)

```

This is where we choose the actual type: some work to get things right. To allow code sharing with the anonymous version, we use an auxiliary.

```

2273 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_write:nnn #1#2#3
2274   {
2275     \_\_pdf_backend_object_write_aux:nnn
2276     { \_\_pdf_backend_object_ref:n {#1} }
2277     {#2} {#3}
2278   }
2279 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_pdf_backend_object_write:nnn { nne }
2280 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_write_aux:nnn #1#2#3
2281   {
2282     \_\_pdf_backend_pdfmark:e
2283     {
2284       /_objdef ~ #1
2285       /type
2286       \str_case:nn {#2}
2287       {
2288         { array } { /array }
2289         { dict } { /dict }
2290         { fstream } { /stream }
2291         { stream } { /stream }
2292       }
2293       /OBJ
2294     }
2295     \use:c { \_\_pdf_backend_object_write_ #2 :nn } {#1} {#3}
2296   }
2297 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_write_array:nn #1#2
2298   {
2299     \_\_pdf_backend_pdfmark:e
2300     { #1 ~0~ [ ~ \exp_not:n {#2} ~ ] ~ /PUTINTERVAL }
2301   }
2302 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_write_dict:nn #1#2
2303   {
2304     \_\_pdf_backend_pdfmark:e
2305     { #1 << \exp_not:n {#2} >> /PUT }
2306   }
2307 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_write_fstream:nn #1#2
2308   {
2309     \exp_args:Ne
2310     \_\_pdf_backend_object_write_fstream:nnn {#1} #2
2311   }
2312 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_write_fstream:nnn #1#2#3
2313   {

```

```

2314     \_\_kernel\_backend\_postscript:n
2315     {
2316         SDict ~ begin ~
2317         mark ~ #1 ~ << #2 >> /PUT ~ pdfmark ~
2318         mark ~ #1 ~ ( #3 )~ ( r )~ file ~ /PUT ~ pdfmark ~
2319         end
2320     }
2321 }
2322 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_write_stream:nn #1#2
2323 {
2324     \exp_args:Ne
2325         \_\_pdf_backend_object_write_stream:nnn {#1} #2
2326     }
2327 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_write_stream:nnn #1#2#3
2328 {
2329     \_\_kernel_backend_postscript:n
2330     {
2331         mark ~ #1 ~ ( #3 ) /PUT ~ pdfmark ~
2332         mark ~ #1 ~ << #2 >> /PUT ~ pdfmark
2333     }
2334 }

```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf_backend_object_write:nnn` and others.)

`\_\_pdf_backend_object_now:nn`  
`\_\_pdf_backend_object_now:ne` No anonymous objects, so things are done manually.

```

2335 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_now:nn #1#2
2336 {
2337     \int_gincr:N \g_\_pdf_backend_object_int
2338     \_\_pdf_backend_object_write_aux:nnn
2339         { { pdf.obj } \int_use:N \g_\_pdf_backend_object_int } }
2340         {#1} {#2}
2341     }
2342 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_pdf_backend_object_now:nn { ne }

```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf_backend_object_now:nn`.)

`\_\_pdf_backend_object_last:` Much like the annotation version.

```

2343 \cs_new:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_last:
2344     { { pdf.obj } \int_use:N \g_\_pdf_backend_object_int } }

```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf_backend_object_last:.`)

`\_\_pdf_backend_pageobject_ref:n` Page references are easy in dvips.

```

2345 \cs_new:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_pageobject_ref:n #1
2346     { { Page #1 } }

```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf_backend_pageobject_ref:n`.)

### 6.1.3 Destinations

Here, we need to turn the zoom into a scale. We also need to know where the current anchor point actually is: worked out in PostScript. For the rectangle version, we have a bit more PostScript: we need two points. fitr without rule spec doesn't work, so it falls back to /Fit here.

```

2347 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_destination:nn
2348 {
2349     \__kernel_backend_postscript:n { pdf.dest.anchor }
2350     \__pdf_backend_pdfmark:e
2351     {
2352         /View
2353         [
2354             \str_case:nnF {#2}
2355             {
2356                 { xyz } { /XYZ ~ pdf.dest.point ~ null }
2357                 { fit } { /Fit }
2358                 { fitb } { /FitB }
2359                 { fitbh } { /FitBH ~ pdf.dest.y }
2360                 { fitbv } { /FitBV ~ pdf.dest.x }
2361                 { fith } { /FitH ~ pdf.dest.y }
2362                 { fitv } { /FitV ~ pdf.dest.x }
2363                 { fitr } { /Fit }
2364             }
2365             {
2366                 /XYZ ~ pdf.dest.point ~ \fp_eval:n { (#2) / 100 }
2367             }
2368         ]
2369         /Dest ( \exp_not:n {#1} ) cvn
2370         /DEST
2371     }
2372 }
2373 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_destination:nnnn #1#2#3#4
2374 {
2375     \exp_args:Ne \__pdf_backend_destination_aux:nnnn
2376     { \dim_eval:n {#2} } {#1} {#3} {#4}
2377 }
2378 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_destination_aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
2379 {
2380     \vbox_to_zero:n
2381     {
2382         \__kernel_kern:n {#4}
2383         \hbox:n { \__kernel_backend_postscript:n { pdf.save.ll } }
2384         \tex_vss:D
2385     }
2386     \__kernel_kern:n {#1}
2387     \vbox_to_zero:n
2388     {
2389         \__kernel_kern:n { -#3 }
2390         \hbox:n { \__kernel_backend_postscript:n { pdf.save.ur } }
2391         \tex_vss:D
2392     }
2393     \__kernel_kern:n { -#1 }
2394     \__pdf_backend_pdfmark:n

```

```

2395     {
2396     /View
2397     [
2398         /FitR ~
2399             pdf.llx ~ pdf.lly ~ pdf.dest2device ~
2400                 pdf.urx ~ pdf.ury ~ pdf.dest2device
2401     ]
2402     /Dest ( #2 ) cvn
2403     /DEST
2404     }
2405 }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf_backend_destination:nn`, `\_\_pdf_backend_destination:nnnn`, and `\_\_pdf_backend_destination_aux:nnnn`.)

#### 6.1.4 Structure

Doable for the usual `ps2pdf` method.

```

\_\_pdf_backend_compresslevel:n
\_\_pdf_backend_compress_objects:n
2406 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_compresslevel:n #1
2407 {
2408     \int_compare:nNnT {#1} = 0
2409     {
2410         \_\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n
2411         {
2412             /setdistillerparams ~ where
2413                 { pop << /CompressPages ~ false >> setdistillerparams }
2414             if
2415         }
2416     }
2417 }
2418 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_compress_objects:n #1
2419 {
2420     \bool_if:nF {#1}
2421     {
2422         \_\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n
2423         {
2424             /setdistillerparams ~ where
2425                 { pop << /CompressStreams ~ false >> setdistillerparams }
2426             if
2427         }
2428     }
2429 }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf_backend_compresslevel:n` and `\_\_pdf_backend_compress_objects:n`.)

```

\_\_pdf_backend_version_major_gset:n
\_\_pdf_backend_version_minor_gset:n
2430 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_version_major_gset:n #1
2431 {
2432     \cs_gset:Npe \_\_pdf_backend_version_major: { \int_eval:n {#1} }
2433 }
2434 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_version_minor_gset:n #1
2435 {
2436     \cs_gset:Npe \_\_pdf_backend_version_minor: { \int_eval:n {#1} }
2437 }
```

(End of definition for `\_pdf_backend_version_major_gset:n` and `\_pdf_backend_version_minor_gset:n`)

`\_pdf_backend_version_major:` Data not available!

2438 `\cs_new:Npn \_pdf_backend_version_major: { -1 }`  
2439 `\cs_new:Npn \_pdf_backend_version_minor: { -1 }`

(End of definition for `\_pdf_backend_version_major:` and `\_pdf_backend_version_minor:.`)

### 6.1.5 Marked content

`\_pdf_backend_bdc:nn` Simple wrappers.

2440 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \_pdf_backend_bdc:nn #1#2`  
2441 `{ \_pdf_backend_pdfmark:n { /#1 ~ #2 /BDC } }`  
2442 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \_pdf_backend_emc:`  
2443 `{ \_pdf_backend_pdfmark:n { /EMC } }`

(End of definition for `\_pdf_backend_bdc:nn` and `\_pdf_backend_emc:.`)

2444 `</dvips>`

## 6.2 LuaTeX and pdfTeX backend

2445 `<*luatex | pdftex>`

### 6.2.1 Destinations

`\_pdf_backend_destination:nn` `\_pdf_backend_destination:nnnn` A simple task: pass the data to the primitive. The `\scan_stop:` deals with the danger of an unterminated keyword. The zoom given here is a percentage, but we need to pass it as *per mille*. The rectangle version is also easy as everything is build in.

2446 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \_pdf_backend_destination:nn #1#2`  
2447 `{`  
2448 `<*luatex>`  
2449 `\tex_pdfextension:D dest ~`  
2450 `</luatex>`  
2451 `<*pdftex>`  
2452 `\tex_pdfdest:D`  
2453 `</pdftex>`  
2454 `name {#1}`  
2455 `\str_case:nnF {#2}`  
2456 `{`  
2457 `{ xyz } { xyz }`  
2458 `{ fit } { fit }`  
2459 `{ fitb } { fitb }`  
2460 `{ fitbh } { fitbh }`  
2461 `{ fitbv } { fitbv }`  
2462 `{ fith } { fith }`  
2463 `{ fitv } { fitv }`  
2464 `{ fitr } { fitr }`  
2465 `}`  
2466 `{ xyz ~ zoom \fp_eval:n { #2 * 10 } }`  
2467 `\scan_stop:`  
2468 `}`  
2469 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \_pdf_backend_destination:nnnn #1#2#3#4`  
2470 `{`

```

2471 <*luatex>
2472   \tex_pdfextension:D dest ~
2473 </luatex>
2474 <*pdftex>
2475   \tex_pdfdest:D
2476 </pdftex>
2477   name {#1}
2478   fitr ~
2479   width \dim_eval:n {#2} ~
2480   height \dim_eval:n {#3} ~
2481   depth \dim_eval:n {#4} \scan_stop:
2482 }
```

(End of definition for `\_pdf_backend_destination:nn` and `\_pdf_backend_destination:nnnn`.)

### 6.2.2 Catalogue entries

```

\pdf_backend_catalog_gput:nn
\pdf_backend_info_gput:nn
2483 \cs_new_protected:Npn \pdf_backend_catalog_gput:nn #1#2
2484 {
2485 <*luatex>
2486   \tex_pdfextension:D catalog
2487 </luatex>
2488 <*pdftex>
2489   \tex_pdfcatalog:D
2490 </pdftex>
2491   { / #1 ~ #2 }
2492 }
2493 \cs_new_protected:Npn \pdf_backend_info_gput:nn #1#2
2494 {
2495 <*luatex>
2496   \tex_pdfextension:D info
2497 </luatex>
2498 <*pdftex>
2499   \tex_pdfinfo:D
2500 </pdftex>
2501   { / #1 ~ #2 }
2502 }
```

(End of definition for `\_pdf_backend_catalog_gput:nn` and `\_pdf_backend_info_gput:nn`.)

### 6.2.3 Objects

`\g_pdf_backend_object_prop` For tracking objects to allow finalization.

```
2503 \prop_new:N \g_pdf_backend_object_prop
```

(End of definition for `\g_pdf_backend_object_prop`.)

`\_pdf_backend_object_new:` Declaring objects means reserving at the PDF level plus starting tracking.

```

\pdf_backend_object_ref:n
\pdf_backend_object_id:n
2504 \cs_new_protected:Npn \pdf_backend_object_new:
2505 {
2506 <*luatex>
2507   \tex_pdfextension:D obj ~
2508 </luatex>
```

```

2509 <*pdftex>
2510     \tex_pdfobj:D
2511 </pdftex>
2512     reserveobjnum ~
2513     \int_gset:Nn \g__pdf_backend_object_int
2514 <*luatex>
2515     { \tex_pdffeedback:D lastobj }
2516 </luatex>
2517 <*pdftex>
2518     { \tex_pdflastobj:D }
2519 </pdftex>
2520 }
2521 \cs_new:Npn \__pdf_backend_object_ref:n #1 { #1 ~ 0 ~ R }
2522 \cs_new:Npn \__pdf_backend_object_id:n #1 {#1}

(End of definition for \__pdf_backend_object_new:, \__pdf_backend_object_ref:n, and \__pdf_backend_object_id:n.)

```

\\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write:nnn  
\\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write:nne  
\\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write:nn  
\\_\_pdf\_exp\_not\_i:nn  
\\_\_pdf\_exp\_not\_ii:nn

Writing the data needs a little information about the structure of the object.

```

2523 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_object_write:nnn #1#2#3
2524 {
2525 <*luatex>
2526     \tex_immediate:D \tex_pdfextension:D obj ~
2527 </luatex>
2528 <*pdftex>
2529     \tex_immediate:D \tex_pdfobj:D
2530 </pdftex>
2531     useobjnum ~ #1
2532     \__pdf_backend_object_write:nn {#2} {#3}
2533 }
2534 \cs_new:Npn \__pdf_backend_object_write:nn #1#2
2535 {
2536     \str_case:nn {#1}
2537     {
2538         { array } { { [ ~ \exp_not:n {#2} ~ ] } }
2539         { dict } { { << ~ \exp_not:n {#2} ~ >> } }
2540         { fstream }
2541         {
2542             stream ~ attr ~ { \__pdf_exp_not_i:nn #2 } ~
2543             file ~ { \__pdf_exp_not_ii:nn #2 }
2544         }
2545         { stream }
2546         {
2547             stream ~ attr ~ { \__pdf_exp_not_i:nn #2 } ~
2548             { \__pdf_exp_not_ii:nn #2 }
2549         }
2550     }
2551 }
2552 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__pdf_backend_object_write:nnn { nne }
2553 \cs_new:Npn \__pdf_exp_not_i:nn #1#2 { \exp_not:n {#1} }
2554 \cs_new:Npn \__pdf_exp_not_ii:nn #1#2 { \exp_not:n {#2} }

(End of definition for \__pdf_backend_object_write:nnn and others.)

```

Much like writing, but direct creation.

\\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_now:nn  
\\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_now:ne

```

2555 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_object_now:nn #1#2
2556 {
2557 <*luatex>
2558   \tex_immediate:D \tex_pdfextension:D obj ~
2559 </luatex>
2560 <*pdftex>
2561   \tex_immediate:D \tex_pdfobj:D
2562 </pdftex>
2563   \__pdf_backend_object_write:nn {#1} {#2}
2564 }
2565 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__pdf_backend_object_now:nn { ne }

(End of definition for \__pdf_backend_object_now:nn.)

```

\\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_last: Much like annotation.

```

2566 \cs_new:Npe \__pdf_backend_object_last:
2567 {
2568   \exp_not:N \int_value:w
2569 <*luatex>
2570   \exp_not:N \tex_pdffeedback:D lastobj ~
2571 </luatex>
2572 <*pdftex>
2573   \exp_not:N \tex_pdflastobj:D
2574 </pdftex>
2575   \c_space_tl 0 ~ R
2576 }

(End of definition for \__pdf_backend_object_last.)

```

\\_\_pdf\_backend\_pageobject\_ref:n The usual wrapper situation; the three spaces here are essential.

```

2577 \cs_new:Npe \__pdf_backend_pageobject_ref:n #1
2578 {
2579   \exp_not:N \int_value:w
2580 <*luatex>
2581   \exp_not:N \tex_pdffeedback:D pageref
2582 </luatex>
2583 <*pdftex>
2584   \exp_not:N \tex_pdfpageref:D
2585 </pdftex>
2586   \c_space_tl #1 \c_space_tl \c_space_tl \c_space_tl 0 ~ R
2587 }

(End of definition for \__pdf_backend_pageobject_ref:n.)

```

#### 6.2.4 Structure

\\_\_pdf\_backend\_compresslevel:n Simply pass data to the engine.

```

2588 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_compresslevel:n #1
2589 {
2590   \tex_global:D
2591 <*luatex>
2592   \tex_pdfvariable:D compresslevel
2593 </luatex>
2594 <*pdftex>
2595   \tex_pdfcompresslevel:D

```

```

2596 </pdftex>
2597     int_value:w \int_eval:n {#1} \scan_stop:
2598 }
2599 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_compress_objects:n #1
2600 {
2601     \bool_if:nTF {#1}
2602     { \__pdf_backend_objcompresslevel:n { 2 } }
2603     { \__pdf_backend_objcompresslevel:n { 0 } }
2604 }
2605 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_objcompresslevel:n #1
2606 {
2607     \tex_global:D
2608 <*luatex>
2609     \tex_pdfvariable:D objcompresslevel
2610 </luatex>
2611 <*pdftex>
2612     \tex_pdfobjcompresslevel:D
2613 </pdftex>
2614     #1 \scan_stop:
2615 }
(End of definition for \__pdf_backend_compresslevel:n, \__pdf_backend_compress_objects:n, and
\__pdf_backend_objcompresslevel:n.)

```

The availability of the primitive is not universal, so we have to test at load time.

```

2616 \cs_new_protected:Npe \__pdf_backend_version_major_gset:n #1
2617 {
2618 <*luatex>
2619     \int_compare:nNnT \tex_luatexversion:D > { 106 }
2620     {
2621         \exp_not:N \tex_global:D \tex_pdfvariable:D majorversion
2622         \exp_not:N \int_eval:n {#1} \scan_stop:
2623     }
2624 </luatex>
2625 <*pdftex>
2626     \cs_if_exist:NT \tex_pdfmajorversion:D
2627     {
2628         \exp_not:N \tex_global:D \tex_pdfmajorversion:D
2629         \exp_not:N \int_eval:n {#1} \scan_stop:
2630     }
2631 </pdftex>
2632 }
2633 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_version_minor_gset:n #1
2634 {
2635     \tex_global:D
2636 <*luatex>
2637     \tex_pdfvariable:D minorversion
2638 </luatex>
2639 <*pdftex>
2640     \tex_pdfminorversion:D
2641 </pdftex>
2642     \int_eval:n {#1} \scan_stop:
2643 }
(End of definition for \__pdf_backend_version_major_gset:n and \__pdf_backend_version_minor_gset:n.)

```

```

\_\_pdf\_backend\_version\_major: As above.

2644 \cs_new:Npe \_\_pdf_backend_version_major:
2645   {
2646     \luatex
2647       \int_compare:nNnTF \tex_luatexversion:D > { 106 }
2648         { \exp_not:N \tex_the:D \tex_pdfvariable:D majorversion }
2649         { 1 }
2650   \luatex
2651   \pdftex
2652     \cs_if_exist:NTF \tex_pdfmajorversion:D
2653       { \exp_not:N \tex_the:D \tex_pdfmajorversion:D }
2654       { 1 }
2655   \pdftex
2656   }
2657 \cs_new:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_version_minor:
2658   {
2659     \tex_the:D
2660   \luatex
2661     \tex_pdfvariable:D minorversion
2662   \luatex
2663   \pdftex
2664     \tex_pdfminorversion:D
2665   \pdftex
2666   }

```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf_backend_version_major:` and `\_\_pdf_backend_version_minor:..`)

### 6.2.5 Marked content

`\_\_pdf_backend_bdc:nn` Simple wrappers. May need refinement: see <https://chat.stackexchange.com/transcript/message/49970158#49970158>.

```

2667 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_bdc:nn #1#2
2668   { \_\_kernel_backend_literal_page:n { /#1 ~ #2 ~ BDC } }
2669 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_emc:
2670   { \_\_kernel_backend_literal_page:n { EMC } }

```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf_backend_bdc:nn` and `\_\_pdf_backend_emc:..`)

```
2671 \luatex | pdftex
```

## 6.3 dvipdfmx backend

```
2672 \dvipdfmx | xetex
```

`\_\_pdf_backend:n` A generic function for the backend PDF specials: used where we can.

```

2673 \cs_new_protected:Npe \_\_pdf_backend:n #1
2674   { \_\_kernel_backend_literal:n { pdf: #1 } }
2675 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_pdf_backend:n { e }

```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf_backend:n.`)

### 6.3.1 Catalogue entries

```

\_\_pdf\_backend\_catalog\_gput:nn
\_\_pdf\_backend\_info\_gput:nn
2676 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf\_backend\_catalog\_gput:nn #1#2
2677   { \_\_pdf\_backend:n { put ~ @catalog << /#1 ~ #2 >> } }
2678 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf\_backend\_info\_gput:nn #1#2
2679   { \_\_pdf\_backend:n { docinfo << /#1 ~ #2 >> } }

(End of definition for \_\_pdf\_backend\_catalog\_gput:nn and \_\_pdf\_backend\_info\_gput:nn.)

```

### 6.3.2 Objects

For tracking objects to allow finalization.

```
2680 \prop_new:N \g_\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_prop
```

(End of definition for \g\_\\_\\_pdf\\_backend\\_object\\_prop.)

Objects are tracked at the macro level, but we don't have to do anything at this stage.

```

2681 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_new:
2682   { \int_gincr:N \g_\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_int }
2683 \cs_new:Npn \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_ref:n #1 { @pdf.obj #1 }
2684 \cs_new_eq:NN \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_id:n \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_ref:n

```

(End of definition for \\_\\_pdf\\_backend\\_object\\_new:, \\_\\_pdf\\_backend\\_object\\_ref:n, and \\_\\_pdf\\_backend\\_object\\_id:n.)

This is where we choose the actual type.

```

2685 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write:nnn #1#2#3
2686   {
2687     \use:c { \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write_ #2 :nn }
2688     { \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_ref:n {#1} } {#3}
2689   }
2690 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write:nnn { nne }
2691 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write_array:nn #1#2
2692   {
2693     \_\_pdf\_backend:e
2694     { obj ~ #1 ~ [ ~ \exp_not:n {#2} ~ ] }
2695   }
2696 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write_dict:nn #1#2
2697   {
2698     \_\_pdf\_backend:e
2699     { obj ~ #1 ~ << ~ \exp_not:n {#2} ~ >> }
2700   }
2701 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write_fstream:nn #1#2
2702   { \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write_stream:nnnn { f } {#1} #2 }
2703 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write_stream:nn #1#2
2704   { \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write_stream:nnnn { } {#1} #2 }
2705 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write_stream:nnnn #1#2#3#4
2706   {
2707     \_\_pdf\_backend:e
2708     {
2709       #1 stream ~ #2 ~
2710       ( \exp_not:n {#4} ) ~ << \exp_not:n {#3} >>
2711     }
2712   }

```

(End of definition for `\_pdf_backend_object_write:nnn` and others.)

`\_pdf_backend_object_now:nn`  
`\_pdf_backend_object_now:ne` No anonymous objects with dvipdfmx so we have to give an object name.

```
2713 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_pdf_backend_object_now:nn #1#2
2714 {
2715   \int_gincr:N \g__pdf_backend_object_int
2716   \exp_args:Nne \use:c { _pdf_backend_object_write_ #1 :nn }
2717   { @pdf.obj \int_use:N \g__pdf_backend_object_int }
2718   {#2}
2719 }
2720 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_pdf_backend_object_now:nn { ne }
```

(End of definition for `\_pdf_backend_object_now:nn`.)

`\_pdf_backend_object_last:`

```
2721 \cs_new:Npn \_pdf_backend_object_last:
2722   { @pdf.obj \int_use:N \g__pdf_backend_object_int }
```

(End of definition for `\_pdf_backend_object_last:.`)

`\_pdf_backend_pageobject_ref:n` Page references are easy in dvipdfmx/X<sub>E</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X.

```
2723 \cs_new:Npn \_pdf_backend_pageobject_ref:n #1
2724   { @page #1 }
```

(End of definition for `\_pdf_backend_pageobject_ref:n`.)

### 6.3.3 Destinations

`\_pdf_backend_destination:nn`  
`\_pdf_backend_destination:nnnn`  
`\_pdf_backend_destination_aux:nnnn` Here, we need to turn the zoom into a scale. The method for FitR is from Alexander Grahn: the idea is to avoid needing to do any calculations in TeX by using the backend data for `@xpos` and `@ypos`. /FitR without rule spec doesn't work, so it falls back to /Fit here.

```
2725 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_pdf_backend_destination:nn #1#2
2726 {
2727   \_pdf_backend:e
2728   {
2729     dest ~ ( \exp_not:n {#1} )
2730     [
2731       @thispage
2732       \str_case:nnF {#2}
2733       {
2734         { xyz } { /XYZ ~ @xpos ~ @ypos ~ null }
2735         { fit } { /Fit }
2736         { fitb } { /FitB }
2737         { fitbh } { /FitBH }
2738         { fitbv } { /FitBV ~ @xpos }
2739         { fith } { /FitH ~ @ypos }
2740         { fitv } { /FitV ~ @xpos }
2741         { fitr } { /Fit }
2742       }
2743       { /XYZ ~ @xpos ~ @ypos ~ \fp_eval:n { (#2) / 100 } }
2744     ]
2745   }
```

```

2747 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_destination:nnnn #1#2#3#4
2748 {
2749     \exp_args:Ne \__pdf_backend_destination_aux:nnnn
2750         { \dim_eval:n {#2} } {#1} {#3} {#4}
2751 }
2752 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_destination_aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
2753 {
2754     \vbox_to_zero:n
2755     {
2756         \__kernel_kern:n {#4}
2757         \hbox:n
2758         {
2759             \__pdf_backend:n { obj ~ @pdf_ #2 _llx ~ @xpos }
2760             \__pdf_backend:n { obj ~ @pdf_ #2 _lly ~ @ypos }
2761         }
2762         \tex_vss:D
2763     }
2764     \__kernel_kern:n {#1}
2765     \vbox_to_zero:n
2766     {
2767         \__kernel_kern:n { -#3 }
2768         \hbox:n
2769         {
2770             \__pdf_backend:n
2771             {
2772                 dest ~ (#2)
2773                 [
2774                     @thispage
2775                     /FitR ~
2776                     @pdf_ #2 _llx ~ @pdf_ #2 _lly ~
2777                     @xpos ~ @ypos
2778                 ]
2779             }
2780         }
2781         \tex_vss:D
2782     }
2783     \__kernel_kern:n { -#1 }
2784 }

```

(End of definition for `\__pdf_backend_destination:nn`, `\__pdf_backend_destination:nnnn`, and `\__pdf_backend_destination_aux:nnnn`.)

### 6.3.4 Structure

Pass data to the backend: these are a one-shot.

```

\__pdf_backend_compresslevel:n
\__pdf_backend_compress_objects:n
2785 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_compresslevel:n #1
2786     { \__kernel_backend_literal:e { dvipdfmx:config-z~ \int_eval:n {#1} } }
2787 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdf_backend_compress_objects:n #1
2788     {
2789         \bool_if:nF {#1}
2790         { \__kernel_backend_literal:n { dvipdfmx:config~C~0x40 } }
2791     }

```

(End of definition for `\__pdf_backend_compresslevel:n` and `\__pdf_backend_compress_objects:n`.)

```
\_\_pdf\_backend\_version\_major\_gset:n
```

```
\_\_pdf\_backend\_version\_minor\_gset:n
```

We start with the assumption that the default is active.

```
2792 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_version_major_gset:n #1
2793 {
2794     \cs_gset:Npe \_\_pdf_backend_version_major: { \int_eval:n {#1} }
2795     \_\_kernel_backend_literal:e { pdf:majorversion~ \_\_pdf_backend_version_major: }
2796 }
2797 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_version_minor_gset:n #1
2798 {
2799     \cs_gset:Npe \_\_pdf_backend_version_minor: { \int_eval:n {#1} }
2800     \_\_kernel_backend_literal:e { pdf:minorversion~ \_\_pdf_backend_version_minor: }
2801 }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf_backend_version_major_gset:n` and `\_\_pdf_backend_version_minor_gset:n`.)

```
\_\_pdf_backend_version_major:
```

```
\_\_pdf_backend_version_minor:
```

We start with the assumption that the default is active.

```
2802 \cs_new:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_version_major: { 1 }
2803 \cs_new:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_version_minor: { 7 }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf_backend_version_major:` and `\_\_pdf_backend_version_minor:`.)

### 6.3.5 Marked content

```
\_\_pdf_backend_bdc:nn
\_\_pdf_backend_emc:
```

Simple wrappers. May need refinement: see <https://chat.stackexchange.com/transcript/message/49970158#49970158>.

```
2804 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_bdc:nn #1#2
2805     { \_\_kernel_backend_literal_page:n { /#1 ~ #2 ~ BDC } }
2806 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_emc:
2807     { \_\_kernel_backend_literal_page:n { EMC } }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf_backend_bdc:nn` and `\_\_pdf_backend_emc:`.)

```
2808 </dvipdfmx | xetex>
```

## 6.4 dvisvgm backend

```
2809 <*dvisvgm>
```

### 6.4.1 Destinations

```
\_\_pdf_backend_destination:nn
\_\_pdf_backend_destination:nnnn
```

```
2810 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_destination:nn #1#2 { }
2811 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_destination:nnnn #1#2#3#4 { }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf_backend_destination:nn` and `\_\_pdf_backend_destination:nnnn`.)

### 6.4.2 Catalogue entries

No-op.

```
2812 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_catalog_gput:nn #1#2 { }
2813 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_info_gput:nn #1#2 { }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf_backend_catalog_gput:nn` and `\_\_pdf_backend_info_gput:nn`.)

### 6.4.3 Objects

```
\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_new:  
\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_ref:n  
\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_id:n  
  \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write:nnn  
    \_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_write:ne  
\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_now:nn  
\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_now:ne  
\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_last:  
  \_\_pdf\_backend\_pageobject\_ref:n  
2814 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_new: { }  
2815 \cs_new:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_ref:n #1 { }  
2816 \cs_new:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_id:n #1 { }  
2817 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_write:nnn #1#2#3 { }  
2818 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_write:nnne #1#2#3 { }  
2819 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_now:nn #1#2 { }  
2820 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_now:ne #1#2 { }  
2821 \cs_new:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_object_last: { }  
2822 \cs_new:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_pageobject_ref:n #1 { }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf\_backend\_object\_new:` and others.)

### 6.4.4 Structure

```
\_\_pdf\_backend\_compresslevel:n  
\_\_pdf\_backend\_compress\_objects:n  
2823 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_compresslevel:n #1 { }  
2824 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_compress_objects:n #1 { }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf\_backend\_compresslevel:n` and `\_\_pdf\_backend\_compress\_objects:n`.)

`\_\_pdf\_backend\_version\_major\_gset:n`  
`\_\_pdf\_backend\_version\_minor\_gset:n`

```
2825 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_version_major_gset:n #1 { }  
2826 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_version_minor_gset:n #1 { }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf\_backend\_version\_major\_gset:n` and `\_\_pdf\_backend\_version\_minor\_gset:n`.)

`\_\_pdf\_backend\_version\_major:`  
`\_\_pdf\_backend\_version\_minor:`

```
2827 \cs_new:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_version_major: { -1 }  
2828 \cs_new:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_version_minor: { -1 }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf\_backend\_version\_major:` and `\_\_pdf\_backend\_version\_minor:..`)

`\_\_pdf\_backend\_bdc:nn`  
`\_\_pdf\_backend\_emc:`

```
2829 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_bdc:nn #1#2 { }  
2830 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdf_backend_emc: { }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdf\_backend\_bdc:nn` and `\_\_pdf\_backend\_emc:..`)

2831 ⟨/dvisvgm⟩

## 6.5 PDF Page size (media box)

For setting the media box, the split between backends is somewhat different to other areas, thus we approach this separately. The code here assumes a recent L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub> : that is ensured at the level above.

2832 ⟨\*dvipdfmx | dvips⟩

```
\_pdf_backend_pagesize_gset:nn
```

This is done as a backend literal, so we deal with it using the shipout hook.

```
2833 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_pdf_backend_pagesize_gset:nn #1#2
2834 {
2835   \_kernel_backend_first_shipout:n
2836   {
2837     \_kernel_backend_literal:e
2838     {
2839       {*dvipdfmx}
2840         pdf:pagesize ~
2841           width ~ \dim_eval:n {#1} ~
2842           height ~ \dim_eval:n {#2}
2843     
```

```
2844   
```

```
2845     papersize = \dim_eval:n {#1} , \dim_eval:n {#2}
2846   
```

```
2847   }
2848 }
2849 }
```

(End of definition for `\_pdf_backend_pagesize_gset:nn`.)

```
2850 
```

```
2851 
```

```
\_pdf_backend_pagesize_gset:nn
```

Pass to the primitives.

```
2852 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_pdf_backend_pagesize_gset:nn #1#2
2853 {
2854   \dim_gset:Nn \tex_pagewidth:D {#1}
2855   \dim_gset:Nn \tex_pageheight:D {#2}
2856 }
```

(End of definition for `\_pdf_backend_pagesize_gset:nn`.)

```
2857 
```

```
2858 
```

```
\_pdf_backend_pagesize_gset:nn
```

A no-op.

```
2859 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_pdf_backend_pagesize_gset:nn #1#2 { }
```

(End of definition for `\_pdf_backend_pagesize_gset:nn`.)

```
2860 
```

```
2861 
```

## 7 I3backend-pdfannot implementation

```
2862 
```

```
2863 
```

### 7.1 dvips backend

```
2864 
```

In `dvips`, annotations have to be constructed manually. As such, we need the object code above for some definitions. Here, the PostScript uses the `pdf` namespace: unlike for

expl3, we do not really control the namespacing and also have to cut across PDF-related areas.

\l\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_content\_box

```
2865 \box_new:N \l__pdfannot_backend_content_box
```

(End of definition for \l\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_content\_box.)

\l\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_model\_box

For creating model sizing for links.

```
2866 \box_new:N \l__pdfannot_backend_model_box
```

(End of definition for \l\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_model\_box.)

\g\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_int

Needed to track annotations.

```
2867 \int_new:N \g__pdfannot_backend_int
```

(End of definition for \g\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_int.)

\\_\\_pdfannot\_backend\_generic:nnnn

\\_\\_pdfannot\_backend\_generic\_aux:nnnn

Annotations are objects but they are not in the object data lists. Here, to get the coordinates of the annotation, we need to have the data collected at the PostScript level. That requires a bit of box trickery (effectively a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub>  picture of zero size). Once the data is collected, use it to set up the annotation border.

```
2868 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_generic:nnnn #1#2#3#4
2869 {
2870     \exp_args:Nf \_\_pdfannot_backend_generic_aux:nnnn
2871         { \dim_eval:n {#1} } {#2} {#3} {#4}
2872 }
2873 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_generic_aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
2874 {
2875     \box_move_down:nn {#3}
2876         { \hbox:n { \_\_kernel_backend_postscript:n { pdf.save.ll } } }
2877     \box_move_up:nn {#2}
2878         {
2879             \hbox:n
2880                 {
2881                     \_\_kernel_kern:n {#1}
2882                     \_\_kernel_backend_postscript:n { pdf.save.ur }
2883                     \_\_kernel_kern:n { -#1 }
2884                 }
2885             }
2886     \int_gincr:N \g__pdfannot_backend_int
2887     \_\_kernel_backend_postscript:e
2888     {
2889         mark
2890         /_objdef { pdf.annot \int_use:N \g__pdfannot_backend_int }
2891         pdf.rect
2892         #4 ~
2893         /ANN ~
2894         pdfmark
2895     }
2896 }
```

(End of definition for \\_\\_pdfannot\_backend\_generic:nnnn and \\_\\_pdfannot\_backend\_generic\_aux:nnnn.)

<code>\__pdfannot_backend_last:</code>	Provide the last annotation we created: could get tricky of course if other packages are loaded.
	<pre>2897 \cs_new:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_last: 2898   { \pdf_annot \int_use:N \g__pdfannot_backend_int } }</pre> <p>(End of definition for <code>\__pdfannot_backend_last:..</code>)</p>
<code>\g__pdfannot_backend_link_int</code>	To track annotations which are links.
	<pre>2899 \int_new:N \g__pdfannot_backend_link_int</pre> <p>(End of definition for <code>\g__pdfannot_backend_link_int.</code>)</p>
<code>\g__pdfannot_backend_link_dict_tl</code>	To pass information to the end-of-link function.
	<pre>2900 \tl_new:N \g__pdfannot_backend_link_dict_tl</pre> <p>(End of definition for <code>\g__pdfannot_backend_link_dict_tl.</code>)</p>
<code>\g__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_int</code>	Needed to save/restore space factor, which is needed to deal with the face we need a box.
	<pre>2901 \int_new:N \g__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_int</pre> <p>(End of definition for <code>\g__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_int.</code>)</p>
<code>\g__pdfannot_backend_link_math_bool</code>	Needed to save/restore math mode.
	<pre>2902 \bool_new:N \g__pdfannot_backend_link_math_bool</pre> <p>(End of definition for <code>\g__pdfannot_backend_link_math_bool.</code>)</p>
<code>\g__pdfannot_backend_link_bool</code>	Track link formation: we cannot nest at all.
	<pre>2903 \bool_new:N \g__pdfannot_backend_link_bool</pre> <p>(End of definition for <code>\g__pdfannot_backend_link_bool.</code>)</p>
<code>\l__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_pdfmark_tl</code>	Swappable content for link breaking.
	<pre>2904 \tl_new:N \l__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_pdfmark_tl 2905 \tl_set:Nn \l__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_pdfmark_tl { pdfmark }</pre> <p>(End of definition for <code>\l__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_pdfmark_tl.</code>)</p>
<code>\__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_postscript:n</code>	To allow dropping material unless link breaking is active.
	<pre>2906 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_postscript:n #1 { }</pre> <p>(End of definition for <code>\__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_postscript:n.</code>)</p>
<code>\__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_usebox:N</code>	Swappable box unpacking or use.
	<pre>2907 \cs_new_eq:NN \__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_usebox:N \box_use:N</pre> <p>(End of definition for <code>\__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_usebox:N.</code>)</p>

```

\__pdfannot_backend_link_begin_goto:nw
\__pdfannot_backend_link_begin_user:nw
\__pdfannot_backend_link:nw
  \__pdfannot_backend_link_aux:nw
    \__pdfannot_backend_link_end:
  \__pdfannot_backend_link_end_aux:
  \__pdfannot_backend_link_minima:
\__pdfannot_backend_link_outerbox:nw
  \__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_save:
\__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_restore:

```

Links are created like annotations but with dedicated code to allow for adjusting the size of the rectangle. In contrast to `hyperref`, we grab the link content as a box which can then unbox: this allows the same interface as for `pdftEX`.

Notice that the link setup here uses `/Action` not `/A`. That is because Distiller *requires* this trigger word, rather than a “raw” PDF dictionary key (Ghostscript can handle either form).

Taking the idea of `evenboxes` from `hypdvips`, we implement a minimum box height and depth for link placement. This means that “underlining” with a hyperlink will generally give an even appearance. However, to ensure that the full content is always above the link border, we do not allow this to be negative (contrast `hypdvips` approach). The result should be similar to `pdftEX` in the vast majority of foreseeable cases.

The object number for a link is saved separately from the rest of the dictionary as this allows us to insert it just once, at either an unbroken link or only in the first line of a broken one. That makes the code clearer but also avoids a low-level PostScript error with the code as taken from `hypdvips`.

Getting the outer dimensions of the text area may be better using a two-pass approach and `\tex_savepos:D`. That plus generic mode are still to re-examine.

```

2908 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_begin_goto:nw #1#2
2909   {
2910     \__pdfannot_backend_link_begin:nw
2911       { #1 /Subtype /Link /Action << /S /GoTo /D ( #2 ) >> }
2912   }
2913 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_begin_user:nw #1#2
2914   { \__pdfannot_backend_link_begin:nw {#1#2} }
2915 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_begin:nw #1
2916   {
2917     \bool_if:NF \g__pdfannot_backend_link_bool
2918       { \__pdfannot_backend_link_begin_aux:nw {#1} }
2919   }

```

The definition of `pdf.link.dict` here is needed as there is code in the PostScript headers for breaking links, and that can only work with this available.

```

2920 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_begin_aux:nw #1
2921   {
2922     \bool_gset_true:N \g__pdfannot_backend_link_bool
2923     \__kernel_backend_postscript:n
2924       { /pdf.link.dict ( #1 ) def }
2925     \tl_gset:Nn \g__pdfannot_backend_link_dict_tl {#1}
2926     \__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_save:
2927     \mode_if_math:TF
2928       { \bool_gset_true:N \g__pdfannot_backend_link_math_bool }
2929       { \bool_gset_false:N \g__pdfannot_backend_link_math_bool }
2930     \hbox_set:Nw \l__pdfannot_backend_content_box
2931     \__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_restore:
2932     \bool_if:NT \g__pdfannot_backend_link_math_bool
2933       { \c_math_toggle_token }
2934   }
2935 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_end:
2936   {
2937     \bool_if:NT \g__pdfannot_backend_link_bool
2938       { \__pdfannot_backend_link_end_aux: }
2939   }
2940 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_end_aux:

```

```

2941 {
2942   \bool_if:NT \g__pdfannot_backend_link_math_bool
2943     { \c_math_toggle_token }
2944   \__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_save:
2945   \hbox_set_end:
2946   \__pdfannot_backend_link_minima:
2947   \hbox_set:Nn \l__pdfannot_backend_model_box { Gg }
2948   \exp_args:Ne \__pdfannot_backend_link_outerbox:n
2949   {
2950     \int_if_odd:nTF { \value { page } }
2951       { \oddsidemargin }
2952       { \evensidemargin }
2953   }
2954   \box_move_down:nn { \box_dp:N \l__pdfannot_backend_content_box }
2955     { \hbox:n { \__kernel_backend_postscript:n { pdf.save.link11 } } }
2956   \__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_postscript:n { pdf.bordertracking.begin }
2957   \__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_usebox:N \l__pdfannot_backend_content_box
2958   \__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_postscript:n { pdf.bordertracking.end }
2959   \box_move_up:nn { \box_ht:N \l__pdfannot_backend_content_box }
2960   {
2961     \hbox:n
2962       { \__kernel_backend_postscript:n { pdf.save.linkur } }
2963   }
2964   \int_gincr:N \g__pdfannot_backend_int
2965   \int_gset_eq:NN \g__pdfannot_backend_link_int \g__pdfannot_backend_int
2966   \__kernel_backend_postscript:e
2967   {
2968     mark
2969     /_objdef { pdf.annote \int_use:N \g__pdfannot_backend_link_int }
2970     \g__pdfannot_backend_link_dict_t1 \c_space_t1
2971     pdf.rect
2972     /ANN ~ \l__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_pdfmark_t1
2973   }
2974   \__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_restore:
2975   \bool_gset_false:N \g__pdfannot_backend_link_bool
2976 }
2977 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_minima:
2978 {
2979   \hbox_set:Nn \l__pdfannot_backend_model_box { Gg }
2980   \__kernel_backend_postscript:e
2981   {
2982     /pdf.linkdp.pad ~
2983     \dim_to_decimal:n
2984     {
2985       \dim_max:nn
2986       {
2987         \box_dp:N \l__pdfannot_backend_model_box
2988         - \box_dp:N \l__pdfannot_backend_content_box
2989       }
2990       { Opt }
2991     } ~
2992     pdf.pt.dvi ~ def
2993     /pdf.linkht.pad ~
2994     \dim_to_decimal:n

```

```

2995   {
2996     \dim_max:nn
2997     {
2998       \box_ht:N \l__pdfannot_backend_model_box
2999       - \box_ht:N \l__pdfannot_backend_content_box
3000     }
3001     { Opt }
3002   } ~
3003   pdf.pt.dvi ~ def
3004 }
3005 }
3006 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_outerbox:n #1
3007 {
3008   \_kernel_backend_postscript:e
3009   {
3010     /pdf.outerbox
3011     [
3012       \dim_to_decimal:n {#1} ~
3013       \dim_to_decimal:n { -\box_dp:N \l__pdfannot_backend_model_box } ~
3014       \dim_to_decimal:n { #1 + \textwidth } ~
3015       \dim_to_decimal:n { \box_ht:N \l__pdfannot_backend_model_box }
3016     ]
3017     [ exch { pdf.pt.dvi } forall ] def
3018   /pdf.baselineskip ~
3019   \dim_to_decimal:n { \tex_baselineskip:D } ~ dup ~ 0 ~ gt
3020   { pdf.pt.dvi ~ def }
3021   { pop ~ pop }
3022   ifelse
3023 }
3024 }
3025 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_save:
3026 {
3027   \int_gset:Nn \g__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_int
3028   {
3029     \mode_if_horizontal:TF
3030     { \tex_spacefactor:D }
3031     { 0 }
3032   }
3033 }
3034 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_restore:
3035 {
3036   \mode_if_horizontal:T
3037   {
3038     \int_compare:nNnT \g__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_int > { 0 }
3039     { \int_set:Nn \tex_spacefactor:D \g__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_int }
3040   }
3041 }

```

(End of definition for `\__pdfannot_backend_link_begin_goto:nnw` and others.)

Hooks to allow link breaking: something will be needed in format mode at some stage. At present this code is disabled, pending a decision to activate.

```

3042 \use_none:nnn
3043 \cs_if_exist:NT \hook_gput_code:nnn
3044 {

```

```

3045   \hook_gput_code:nnn { build/column/after } { backend }
3046   {
3047     \box_if_empty:NF \l_shipout_box
3048     {
3049       \vbox_set:Nn \l_shipout_box
3050       {
3051         \__kernel_backend_postscript:n
3052         {
3053           pdf.globaldict /pdf.brokenlink.rect ~ known
3054             { pdf.bordertracking.continue }
3055           if
3056         }
3057         \vbox_unpack_drop:N \l_shipout_box
3058         \__kernel_backend_postscript:n
3059           { pdf.bordertracking.endpage }
3060       }
3061     }
3062   }
3063   \tl_set:Nn \l__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_pdfmark_tl { pdf.pdfmark }
3064   \cs_set_eq:NN \__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_postscript:n
3065     \__kernel_backend_postscript:n
3066   \cs_set_eq:NN \__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_usebox:N \hbox_unpack:N
3067 }

```

\\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_link\_last: The same as annotations, but with a custom integer.

```

3068 \cs_new:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_last:
3069   { { pdf.annot \int_use:N \g__pdfannot_backend_link_int } }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_link\_last:.)

\\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_link\_margin:n Convert to big points and pass to PostScript.

```

3070 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_margin:n #1
3071   {
3072     \__kernel_backend_postscript:e
3073     {
3074       /pdf.linkmargin { \dim_to_decimal:n {#1} ~ pdf.pt.dvi } def
3075     }
3076   }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_link\_margin:n.)

\\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_link\_on:

```

\__pdfannot_backend_link_off:
3077 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_on: { }
3078 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_off: { }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_link\_on: and \\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_link\_off:.)

```

3079 </dvips>

```

## 7.2 LuaTeX and pdfTeX backend

```
3080 <*>luatex | pdftex>
```

`\_pdfannot_backend_generic:nnnn` Simply pass the raw data through, just dealing with evaluation of dimensions.

```
3081 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_pdfannot_backend_generic:nnnn #1#2#3#4
3082 {
3083 <*>luatex>
3084     \tex_pdfextension:D annot ~
3085 </>luatex>
3086 <*>pdftex>
3087     \tex_pdfannot:D
3088 </>pdftex>
3089     width ~ \dim_eval:n {#1} ~
3090     height ~ \dim_eval:n {#2} ~
3091     depth ~ \dim_eval:n {#3} ~
3092     {#4}
3093 }
```

(End of definition for `\_pdfannot_backend_generic:nnnn`.)

`\_pdfannot_backend_last:` A tiny amount of extra data gets added here; we use e-type expansion to get the space in the right place and form. The “extra” space in the LuaTeX version is *required* as it is consumed in finding the end of the keyword.

```
3094 \cs_new:Npe \_pdfannot_backend_last:
3095 {
3096     \exp_not:N \int_value:w
3097 <*>luatex>
3098     \exp_not:N \tex_pdffeedback:D lastannot ~
3099 </>luatex>
3100 <*>pdftex>
3101     \exp_not:N \tex_pdflastannot:D
3102 </>pdftex>
3103     \c_space_tl 0 ~ R
3104 }
```

(End of definition for `\_pdfannot_backend_last`.)

`\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin_goto:nnw`

`\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin_user:nnw`

`\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin:nnnw`

`\_pdfannot_backend_link_end:`

Links are all created using the same internals.

```
3105 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_pdfannot_backend_link_begin_goto:nnw #1#2
3106 {
3107     \_pdfannot_backend_link_begin:nnnw {#1} { goto~name } {#2} }
3108 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_pdfannot_backend_link_begin_user:nnw #1#2
3109 {
3110     \_pdfannot_backend_link_begin:nnnw {#1} { user } {#2} }
3110 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_pdfannot_backend_link_begin:nnnw #1#2#3
3111 {
3112 <*>luatex>
3113     \tex_pdfextension:D startlink ~
3114 </>luatex>
3115 <*>pdftex>
3116     \tex_pdfstartlink:D
3117     attr {#1}
3118     #2 {#3}
3119 }
3120 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_pdfannot_backend_link_end:
```

```

3121      {
3122  <*luatex>
3123      \tex_pdfextension:D endlink \scan_stop:
3124  
```

```
3125  <*pdftex>
3126      \tex_pdfendlink:D
3127  
```

```
3128 }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin_goto:nw` and others.)

`\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_last:` Formatted for direct use.

```

3129 \cs_new:Npe \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_last:
3130  {
3131      \exp_not:N \int_value:w
3132  <*luatex>
3133      \exp_not:N \tex_pdffeedback:D lastlink ~
3134  
```

```
3135  <*pdftex>
3136      \exp_not:N \tex_pdflastlink:D
3137  
```

```
3138      \c_space_tl 0 ~ R
3139 }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_last:..`)

`\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_margin:n`: A simple task: pass the data to the primitive.

```

3140 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_margin:n #1
3141  {
3142  <*luatex>
3143      \tex_pdfvariable:D linkmargin
3144  
```

```
3145  <*pdftex>
3146      \tex_pdflinkmargin:D
3147  
```

```
3148      \dim_eval:n {#1} \scan_stop:
3149 }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_margin:n.`)

`\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_on:` Separate definitions for the two engines.

```

3150 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_on:
3151  <*luatex>
3152  { \tex_pdfextension:D linkstate 0 ~ }
3153  
```

```
3154  <*pdftex>
3155  { \tex_pdfrunninglinkon:D }
3156  
```

```
3157 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_off:
3158  <*luatex>
3159  { \tex_pdfextension:D linkstate 1 ~ }
3160  
```

```
3161  <*pdftex>
3162  { \tex_pdfrunninglinkoff:D }
3163  
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_on:` and `\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_off:..`)  
 3164 `</luatex | pdftex>`

### 7.3 dvipdfmx backend

3165 `<*dvipdfmx | xetex>`

`\_\_pdfannot_backend:n` A generic function for the backend PDF specials

```
3166 \cs_new_protected:Npe \_\_pdfannot_backend:n #1
  { \_\_kernel_backend_literal:n { pdf: #1 } }
3168 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_pdfannot_backend:n { e }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdfannot_backend:n.`)

`\g_\_\_pdfannot_backend_int` Annotations are objects: but made with a separate tracker integer.

```
3169 \int_new:N \g_\_\_pdfannot_backend_int
```

(End of definition for `\g_\_\_pdfannot_backend_int.`)

`\_\_pdfannot_backend_generic:nnnn` Simply pass the raw data through, just dealing with evaluation of dimensions.

```
3170 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_generic:nnnn #1#2#3#4
  {
3172   \int_gincr:N \g_\_\_pdfannot_backend_int
3173   \_\_pdfannot_backend:e
  {
3175     ann ~ @pdfannot \int_use:N \g_\_\_pdfannot_backend_int \c_space_tl
3176     width ~ \dim_eval:n {#1} ~
3177     height ~ \dim_eval:n {#2} ~
3178     depth ~ \dim_eval:n {#3} ~
3179     << /Type /Annot #4 >>
  }
3180 }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdfannot_backend_generic:nnnn.`)

`\_\_pdfannot_backend_last:`

```
3182 \cs_new:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_last:
  { @pdfannot \int_use:N \g_\_\_pdfannot_backend_int }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdfannot_backend_last:..`)

`\g_\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_int` To track annotations which are links.

```
3184 \int_new:N \g_\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_int
```

(End of definition for `\g_\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_int.`)

`\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin_goto:nnw` All created using the same internals.

```
3185 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin_goto:nnw #1#2
  {
3187   \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin:n
  { #1 /Subtype /Link /A << /S /GoTo /D ( #2 ) >> }
3189 }
3190 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin_user:nnw #1#2
3191 { \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin:n {#1#2} }
3192 \cs_new_protected:Npe \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin:n #1
```

```

3193   {
3194     \int_gincr:N \exp_not:N \g__pdfannot_backend_int
3195     \int_gset_eq:NN \exp_not:N \g__pdfannot_backend_link_int
3196       \exp_not:N \g__pdfannot_backend_int
3197     \__pdfannot_backend:e
3198     {
3199       bann ~
3200       @pdfannot
3201       \exp_not:N \int_use:N \exp_not:N \g__pdfannot_backend_link_int
3202       \c_space_t1
3203       <<
3204       /Type /Annot
3205         #1
3206       >>
3207     }
3208   }
3209 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_end:
3210   { \__pdfannot_backend:n { eann } }

(End of definition for \__pdfannot_backend_link_begin_goto:nw and others.)

```

\\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_link\_last: Available using the backend mechanism with a suitably-recent version.

```

3211 \cs_new:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_last:
3212   { @pdfannot \int_use:N \g__pdfannot_backend_link_int }

(End of definition for \__pdfannot_backend_link_last..)

```

\\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_link\_margin:n Pass to dvipdfmx.

```

3213 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_margin:n #1
3214   { \__kernel_backend_literal:e { dvipdfmx:config~g~\dim_eval:n {#1} } }

(End of definition for \__pdfannot_backend_link_margin:n.)

```

\\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_link\_on: \\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_link\_off: Available using the backend mechanism with a suitably-recent version.

```

3215 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_on: { \__pdfannot_backend:n { link } }
3216 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_link_off: { \__pdfannot_backend:n { nolink } }

(End of definition for \__pdfannot_backend_link_on: and \__pdfannot_backend_link_off..)
3217 /dvipdfmx | xetex

```

## 7.4 dvisvgm backend

3218 {\*dvisvgm}

\\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_generic:nnnn Available using the backend mechanism with a suitably-recent version.

```

3219 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_generic:nnnn #1#2#3#4 { }

(End of definition for \__pdfannot_backend_generic:nnnn.)

```

\\_\_pdfannot\_backend\_last: Available using the backend mechanism with a suitably-recent version.

```

3220 \cs_new:Npn \__pdfannot_backend_last: { }

(End of definition for \__pdfannot_backend_last..)

```

```

\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin_goto:n nw
\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin_user:n nw
\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin:m nnw
\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_end:
3221 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin_goto:n nw #1#2 { }
3222 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin_user:n nw #1#2 { }
3223 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin:m nnw #1#2#3 { }
3224 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_end: { }

```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_begin_goto:n nw` and others.)

```
\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_last:
```

```
3225 \cs_new:Npe \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_last: { }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_last:..`)

```
\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_margin:n
```

```
3226 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_margin:n #1 { }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_margin:n..`)

`\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_on:` For handling places like headers.

```
\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_off:
3227 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_on: { }
3228 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_pdfannot_backend_link_off: { }
```

(End of definition for `\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_on:` and `\_\_pdfannot_backend_link_off:..`)

```
3229 </dvisvgm>
```

## 7.5 Transitional code

This block is temporary: we have moved the backend functions here to a dedicated prefix. To facilitate that, we turn off DocStrip substitution and handle things manually.

```

3230 <@@=›
3231 \cs_new_eq:NN \_\_pdf_backend_annotation:nnnn \_\_pdfannot_backend_generic:nnnn
3232 \cs_new_eq:NN \_\_pdf_backend_annotation_last: \_\_pdfannot_backend_last:
3233 \clist_map_inline:nn
3234 {
3235   begin_goto:nnw ,
3236   begin_user:nnw ,
3237   begin:nnnw ,
3238   end: ,
3239   last: ,
3240   margin:n
3241 }
3242 { \cs_new_eq:cc { __pdf_backend_link_ #1 } { __pdfannot_backend_link_ #1 } }
3243 </package>

```

## 8 13backend-opacity implementation

```
3244 <*package>
3245 @@@=opacity
```

Although opacity is not color, it needs to be managed in a somewhat similar way: using a dedicated stack if possible. Depending on the backend, that may not be possible. There is also the need to cover fill/stroke setting as well as more general running opacity. It is easiest to describe the value used in terms of opacity, although commonly this is referred to as transparency.

```
3246 <*dvips>
```

No stack so set values directly. The need to deal with Distiller and Ghostscript separately means we use a common auxiliary: the two systems require different PostScript for transparency. This is of course not quite as efficient as doing one test for setting all transparency, but it keeps things clearer here. Thanks to Alex Grahn for the detail on testing for GhostScript.

```
3247 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_opacity_backend_select:n #1
3248 {
3249     \_opacity_backend:nnn {#1} { fill } { ca }
3250     \_opacity_backend:nnn {#1} { stroke } { CA }
3251     \group_insert_after:N \_opacity_backend_reset_fill:
3252     \group_insert_after:N \_opacity_backend_reset_stroke:
3253 }
3254 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_opacity_backend_fill:n #1
3255 {
3256     \_opacity_backend:nnn
3257     { #1 }
3258     { fill }
3259     { ca }
3260     \group_insert_after:N \_opacity_backend_reset_fill:
3261 }
3262 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_opacity_backend_stroke:n #1
3263 {
3264     \_opacity_backend:nnn
3265     { #1 }
3266     { stroke }
3267     { CA }
3268     \group_insert_after:N \_opacity_backend_reset_stroke:
3269 }
3270 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_opacity_backend:nnn #1#2#3
3271 {
3272     \_kernel_backend_postscript:n
3273 {
3274     product ~ (Ghostscript) ~ search
3275     {
3276         pop ~ pop ~ pop ~
3277         #1 ~ .set #2 constantalpha
3278     }
3279     {
3280         pop ~
3281         mark ~
3282         /#3 ~ #1
3283         /SetTransparency ~
```

```

3284         pdfmark
3285     }
3286     ifelse
3287   }
3288 }
3289 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__opacity_backend_reset_fill:
3290 {
3291   \__opacity_backend:n{nnn}
3292   { 1 }
3293   { fill }
3294   { ca }
3295 }
3296 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__opacity_backend_reset_stroke:
3297 {
3298   \__opacity_backend:n{nnn}
3299   { 1 }
3300   { stroke }
3301   { CA }
3302 }

(End of definition for \__opacity_backend_select:n and others.)
3303 </dvips>
3304 <*dvipdfmx | luatex | pdftex | xetex>

```

\c\_opacity\_backend\_stack\_int Set up a stack, where that is applicable.

```

3305 \bool_lazy_and:nnT
3306 { \cs_if_exist_p:N \pdfmanagement_if_active_p: }
3307 { \pdfmanagement_if_active_p: }
3308 {
3309 <*luatex | pdftex>
3310   \__kernel_color_backend_stack_init:Nnn \c_opacity_backend_stack_int
3311   { page ~ direct } { /opacity 1 ~ gs }
3312 </luatex | pdftex>
3313   \pdfmanagement_add:nnn { Page / Resources / ExtGState }
3314   { opacity 1 } { << /ca ~ 1 /CA ~ 1 >> }
3315 }

```

(End of definition for \c\_opacity\_backend\_stack\_int.)

\l\_opacity\_backend\_fill\_t1 \l\_opacity\_backend\_stroke\_t1 We use **tl** here for speed: at the backend, this should be reasonable. Both need to start off fully opaque.

```

3316 \tl_new:N \l_opacity_backend_fill_t1
3317 \tl_new:N \l_opacity_backend_stroke_t1
3318 \tl_set:Nn \l_opacity_backend_fill_t1 { 1 }
3319 \tl_set:Nn \l_opacity_backend_stroke_t1 { 1 }

```

(End of definition for \l\_opacity\_backend\_fill\_t1 and \l\_opacity\_backend\_stroke\_t1.)

\\_\_opacity\_backend\_select:n Much the same as color.

```

3320 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__opacity_backend_select:n #1
3321 {
3322   \tl_set:Nn \l_opacity_backend_fill_t1 {#1}
3323   \tl_set:Nn \l_opacity_backend_stroke_t1 {#1}
3324   \pdfmanagement_add:nnn { Page / Resources / ExtGState }

```

```

3325      { opacity #1 }
3326      { << /ca ~ #1 /CA ~ #1 >> }
3327  {*dvipdfmx | xetex}
3328      \__kernel_backend_literal_pdf:n
3329  
```

```

3330  
```

```

3331      \__kernel_color_backend_stack_push:nn \c__opacity_backend_stack_int
3332  
```

```

3333      { /opacity #1 ~ gs }
3334      \group_insert_after:N \__opacity_backend_reset:
3335  }
3336 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__opacity_backend_reset:
3337  {
3338  
```

```

3339      \__kernel_backend_literal_pdf:n
3340      { /opacity1 ~ gs }
3341  
```

```

3342  
```

```

3343      \__kernel_color_backend_stack_pop:n \c__opacity_backend_stack_int
3344  
```

```

3345  }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_opacity\_backend\_select:n and \\_\_opacity\_backend\_reset:.)

For separate fill and stroke, we need to work out if we need to do more work or if we can stick to a single setting.

```

3346 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__opacity_backend_fill:n #1
3347  {
3348      \exp_args:Nno \__opacity_backend_fill_stroke:nn
3349      { #1 }
3350      { \l__opacity_backend_stroke_t1 }
3351  }
3352 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__opacity_backend_stroke:n #1
3353  {
3354      \exp_args:No \__opacity_backend_fill_stroke:nn
3355      { \l__opacity_backend_fill_t1 }
3356      { #1 }
3357  }
3358 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__opacity_backend_fill_stroke:nn #1#2
3359  {
3360      \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} {#2}
3361      { \__opacity_backend_select:n {#1} }
3362      {
3363          \tl_set:Nn \l__opacity_backend_fill_t1 {#1}
3364          \tl_set:Nn \l__opacity_backend_stroke_t1 {#2}
3365          \pdfmanagement_add:nnn { Page / Resources / ExtGState }
3366          { opacity.fill #1 }
3367          { << /ca ~ #1 >> }
3368          \pdfmanagement_add:nnn { Page / Resources / ExtGState }
3369          { opacity.stroke #2 }
3370          { << /CA ~ #2 >> }
3371  
```

```

3372      \__kernel_backend_literal_pdf:n
3373  
```

```

3374 <!*luatex | pdftex>
3375     \_kernel_color_backend_stack_push:nn \c__opacity_backend_stack_int
3376 </luatex | pdftex>
3377     { /opacity.fill #1 ~ gs /opacity.stroke #2 ~ gs }
3378     \group_insert_after:N \_opacity_backend_reset:
3379 }
3380 }
```

(End of definition for `\_opacity_backend_fill:n`, `\_opacity_backend_stroke:n`, and `\_opacity-backend_fill_stroke:nn`.)

`\_opacity_backend_select:n` Redefine them to stubs if pdfmanagement is either not loaded or deactivated.

```

\_opacity_backend_fill_stroke:nn
3381 \bool_lazy_and:nnF
3382 { \cs_if_exist_p:N \pdfmanagement_if_active_p: }
3383 { \pdfmanagement_if_active_p: }
3384 {
3385     \cs_gset_protected:Npn \_opacity_backend_select:n #1 { }
3386     \cs_gset_protected:Npn \_opacity_backend_fill_stroke:nn #1#2 { }
3387 }
```

(End of definition for `\_opacity_backend_select:n` and `\_opacity_backend_fill_stroke:nn`.)

```

3388 </dvipdfmx | luatex | pdftex | xetex>
3389 <!*dvisvgm>
```

`\_opacity_backend_select:n` Once again, we use a scope here. There is a general opacity function for SVG, but that is of course not set up using the stack.

```

\_opacity_backend_fill:n
\_opacity_backend_stroke:n
\_opacity_backend:nn
3390 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_opacity_backend_select:n #1
3391 { \_opacity_backend:nn {#1} { } }
3392 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_opacity_backend_fill:n #1
3393 { \_opacity_backend:nn {#1} { fill- } }
3394 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_opacity_backend_stroke:n #1
3395 { \_opacity_backend:nn {#1} { stroke- } }
3396 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_opacity_backend:nn #1#2
3397 { \_kernel_backend_scope:e { #2 opacity = " #1 " } }
```

(End of definition for `\_opacity_backend_select:n` and others.)

```

3398 </dvisvgm>
3399 </package>
```

## 8.1 Font handling integration

In `LuaTeX` we want to use these functions also for transparent fonts to avoid interference between both uses of transparency.

```

3400 <!*lua>
```

First we need to check if `pdfmanagement` is active from Lua.

```

3401 local pdfmanagement_active do
3402     local pdfmanagement_if_active_p = token.create'pdfmanagement_if_active_p:'
3403     local cmd = pdfmanagement_if_active_p.cmdname
3404     if cmd == 'undefined_cs' then
3405         pdfmanagement_active = false
3406     else
3407         token.put_next(pdfmanagement_if_active_p)
```

```

3408     pdfmanagement_active = token.scan_int() ~= 0
3409   end
3410 end
3411
3412 if pdfmanagement_active and luaotfload and luaotfload.set_transparent_colorstack then
3413   luaotfload.set_transparent_colorstack(function() return token.create'c__opacity_backend_st
3414
3415   local transparent_register = {
3416     token.create'pdfmanagement_add:nnn',
3417     token.new(0, 1),
3418     'Page/Resources/ExtGState',
3419     token.new(0, 2),
3420     token.new(0, 1),
3421     '',
3422     token.new(0, 2),
3423     token.new(0, 1),
3424     '<</ca ',
3425     '',
3426     '/CA ',
3427     '',
3428     '>>',
3429     token.new(0, 2),
3430   }
3431 luatexbase.add_to_callback('luaotfload.parse_transparent', function(value)
3432   value = (octet * -1):match(value)
3433   if not value then
3434     tex.error'Invalid transparency value'
3435     return
3436   end
3437   value = value:sub(1, -2)
3438   local result = 'opacity' .. value
3439   tex.runtoks(function()
3440     transparent_register[6], transparent_register[10], transparent_register[12] = result,
3441     tex.sprint(-2, transparent_register)
3442   end)
3443   return '/' .. result .. ' gs'
3444 end, 'l3opacity')
3445 end
3446 
```

## 9 l3backend-header implementation

```

3447 <*dvips & header>
color.sc Empty definition for color at the top level.
3448 /color.sc { } def
(End of definition for color.sc.)

TeXcolorseparation Support for separation/spot colors: this strange naming is so things work with the color
separation stack.
3449 TeXDict begin
3450 /TeXcolorseparation { setcolor } def
3451 end

```

*(End of definition for TeXcolorseparation and separation.)*

pdf.globaldict A small global dictionary for backend use.

```
3452 true setglobal  
3453 /pdf.globaldict 4 dict def  
3454 false setglobal
```

*(End of definition for pdf.globaldict.)*

pdf.cvs pdf.dvi.pt pdf.pt.dvi Small utilities for PostScript manipulations. Conversion to DVI dimensions is done here to allow for Resolution. The total height of a rectangle (an array) needs a little maths, in contrast to simply extracting a value.

```
3455 /pdf.cvs { 65534 string cvs } def  
3456 /pdf.dvi.pt { 72.27 mul Resolution div } def  
3457 /pdf.pt.dvi { 72.27 div Resolution mul } def  
3458 /pdf.rect.ht { dup 1 get neg exch 3 get add } def
```

*(End of definition for pdf.cvs and others.)*

pdf.linkmargin Settings which are defined up-front in SDict.

```
3459 /pdf.linkmargin { 1 pdf.pt.dvi } def  
3460 /pdf.linkdp.pad { 0 } def  
3461 /pdf.linkht.pad { 0 } def
```

*(End of definition for pdf.linkmargin, pdf.linkdp.pad, and pdf.linkht.pad.)*

pdf.rect pdf.save.ll pdf.save.ur Functions for marking the limits of an annotation/link, plus drawing the border. We separate links for generic annotations to support adding a margin and setting a minimal size.

```
3462 /pdf.rect  
3463 { /Rect [ pdf.llx pdf.lly pdf.urx pdf.ury ] } def  
3464 /pdf.save.ll  
3465 {  
3466 currentpoint  
3467 /pdf.lly exch def  
3468 /pdf.llx exch def  
3469 }  
3470 def  
3471 /pdf.save.ur  
3472 {  
3473 currentpoint  
3474 /pdf.ury exch def  
3475 /pdf.urx exch def  
3476 }  
3477 def  
3478 /pdf.save.linkll  
3479 {  
3480 currentpoint  
3481 pdf.linkmargin add  
3482 pdf.linkdp.pad add  
3483 /pdf.lly exch def  
3484 pdf.linkmargin sub  
3485 /pdf.llx exch def  
3486 }
```

```

3487     def
3488 /pdf.save.linkur
3489 {
3490   currentpoint
3491   pdf.linkmargin sub
3492   pdf.linkht.pad sub
3493   /pdf.ury exch def
3494   pdf.linkmargin add
3495   /pdf.urx exch def
3496 }
3497 def

```

(End of definition for `pdf.rect` and others.)

```

pdf.dest.anchor
pdf.dest.x
pdf.dest.y
pdf.dest.point
pdf.dest2device

```

For finding the anchor point of a destination link. We make the use case a separate function as it comes up a lot, and as this makes it easier to adjust if we need additional effects. We also need a more complex approach to convert a coordinate pair correctly when defining a rectangle: this can otherwise be out when using a landscape page. (Thanks to Alexander Grahn for the approach here.)

```

pdf.dev.x 3498 /pdf.dest.anchor
pdf.dev.y 3499 {
pdf.tmpa 3500   currentpoint exch
pdf.tmpb 3501   pdf.dvi.pt 72 add
pdf.tmpc 3502   /pdf.dest.x exch def
pdf.tmpd 3503   pdf.dvi.pt
3504   vsize 72 sub exch sub
3505   /pdf.dest.y exch def
3506 }
3507 def
3508 /pdf.dest.point
3509 { pdf.dest.x pdf.dest.y } def
3510 /pdf.dest2device
3511 {
3512   /pdf.dest.y exch def
3513   /pdf.dest.x exch def
3514   matrix currentmatrix
3515   matrix defaultmatrix
3516   matrix invertmatrix
3517   matrix concatmatrix
3518   cvx exec
3519   /pdf.dev.y exch def
3520   /pdf.dev.x exch def
3521   /pdf.tmpd exch def
3522   /pdf.tmpc exch def
3523   /pdf.tmpb exch def
3524   /pdf.tmpa exch def
3525   pdf.dest.x pdf.tmpa mul
3526   pdf.dest.y pdf.tmpc mul add
3527   pdf.dev.x add
3528   pdf.dest.x pdf.tmpb mul
3529   pdf.dest.y pdf.tmpd mul add
3530   pdf.dev.y add
3531 }
3532 def

```

(End of definition for `pdf.dest.anchor` and others.)

To know where a breakable link can go, we need to track the boundary rectangle. That can be done by hooking into `a` and `x` operations: those names have to be retained. The boundary is stored at the end of the operation. Special effort is needed at the start and end of pages (or rather galleys), such that everything works properly.

```
pdf.bordertracking
pdf.bordertracking.begin
pdf.bordertracking.end
    pdf.leftboundary
    pdf.rightboundary
    pdf.brokenlink.rect
    pdf.brokenlink.skip
    pdf.brokenlink.dict
pdf.bordertracking.endpage
pdf.bordertracking.continue
    pdf.originx
    pdf.originy
3533 /pdf.bordertracking false def
3534 /pdf.bordertracking.begin
3535 {
3536     SDict /pdf.bordertracking true put
3537     SDict /pdf.leftboundary undef
3538     SDict /pdf.rightboundary undef
3539     /a where
3540     {
3541         /a
3542         {
3543             currentpoint pop
3544             SDict /pdf.rightboundary known dup
3545             {
3546                 SDict /pdf.rightboundary get 2 index lt
3547                 { not }
3548                 if
3549             }
3550             if
3551                 { pop }
3552                 { SDict exch /pdf.rightboundary exch put }
3553             ifelse
3554             moveto
3555             currentpoint pop
3556             SDict /pdf.leftboundary known dup
3557             {
3558                 SDict /pdf.leftboundary get 2 index gt
3559                 { not }
3560                 if
3561             }
3562             if
3563                 { pop }
3564                 { SDict exch /pdf.leftboundary exch put }
3565             ifelse
3566             }
3567             put
3568         }
3569         if
3570     }
3571     def
3572 /pdf.bordertracking.end
3573 {
3574     /a where { /a { moveto } put } if
3575     /x where { /x { 0 exch rmoveto } put } if
3576     SDict /pdf.leftboundary known
3577         { pdf.outerbox 0 pdf.leftboundary put }
3578     if
3579     SDict /pdf.rightboundary known
3580         { pdf.outerbox 2 pdf.rightboundary put }
```

```

3581     if
3582         SDict /pdf.bordertracking false put
3583     }
3584     def
3585     /pdf.bordertracking.endpage
3586 {
3587     pdf.bordertracking
3588     {
3589         pdf.bordertracking.end
3590         true setglobal
3591         pdf.globaldict
3592             /pdf.brokenlink.rect [ pdf.outerbox aload pop ] put
3593         pdf.globaldict
3594             /pdf.brokenlink.skip pdf.baselineskip put
3595         pdf.globaldict
3596             /pdf.brokenlink.dict
3597                 pdf.link.dict pdf.cvs put
3598             false setglobal
3599             mark pdf.link.dict cvx exec /Rect
3600             [
3601                 pdf.llx
3602                 pdf.ly
3603                 pdf.outerbox 2 get pdf.linkmargin add
3604                 currentpoint exch pop
3605                 pdf.outerbox pdf.rect.ht sub pdf.linkmargin sub
3606             ]
3607             /ANN pdf.pdfmark
3608         }
3609     if
3610   }
3611     def
3612     /pdf.bordertracking.continue
3613     {
3614         /pdf.link.dict pdf.globaldict
3615             /pdf.brokenlink.dict get def
3616         /pdf.outerbox pdf.globaldict
3617             /pdf.brokenlink.rect get def
3618         /pdf.baselineskip pdf.globaldict
3619             /pdf.brokenlink.skip get def
3620         pdf.globaldict dup dup
3621         /pdf.brokenlink.dict undef
3622         /pdf.brokenlink.skip undef
3623         /pdf.brokenlink.rect undef
3624         currentpoint
3625         /pdf.originy exch def
3626         /pdf.originx exch def
3627         /a where
3628         {
3629             /a
3630             {
3631                 moveto
3632                 SDict
3633                 begin
3634                 currentpoint pdf.originy ne exch

```

```

3635     pdf.originx ne or
3636     {
3637         pdf.save.linkll
3638         /pdf.lly
3639             pdf.lly pdf.outerbox 1 get sub def
3640             pdf.bordertracking.begin
3641         }
3642         if
3643             end
3644         }
3645         put
3646     }
3647     if
3648     /x where
3649     {
3650         /x
3651         {
3652             0 exch rmoveto
3653             SDict
3654             begin
3655             currentpoint
3656             pdf.originy ne exch pdf.originx ne or
3657             {
3658                 pdf.save.linkll
3659                 /pdf.lly
3660                     pdf.lly pdf.outerbox 1 get sub def
3661                     pdf.bordertracking.begin
3662                 }
3663                 if
3664                 end
3665             }
3666             put
3667         }
3668     if
3669   }
3670   def

```

*(End of definition for pdf.bordertracking and others.)*

```

pdf.breaklink
pdf.breaklink.write
    pdf.count
    pdf.currentrect

```

Dealing with link breaking itself has multiple stage. The first step is to find the `Rect` entry in the dictionary, looping over key-value pairs. The first line is handled first, adjusting the rectangle to stay inside the text area. The second phase is a loop over the height of the bulk of the link area, done on the basis of a number of baselines. Finally, the end of the link area is tidied up, again from the boundary of the text area.

```

3671 /pdf.breaklink
3672 {
3673     pop
3674     counttomark 2 mod 0 eq
3675     {
3676         counttomark /pdf.count exch def
3677         {
3678             pdf.count 0 eq { exit } if
3679             counttomark 2 roll
3680             1 index /Rect eq

```

```

3681 {
3682     dup 4 array copy
3683     dup dup
3684         1 get
3685         pdf.outerbox pdf.rect.ht
3686         pdf.linkmargin 2 mul add sub
3687         3 exch put
3688     dup
3689         pdf.outerbox 2 get
3690         pdf.linkmargin add
3691         2 exch put
3692     dup dup
3693         3 get
3694         pdf.outerbox pdf.rect.ht
3695         pdf.linkmargin 2 mul add add
3696         1 exch put
3697     /pdf.currentrect exch def
3698     pdf.breaklink.write
3699     {
3700         pdf.currentrect
3701         dup
3702             pdf.outerbox 0 get
3703             pdf.linkmargin sub
3704             0 exch put
3705         dup
3706             pdf.outerbox 2 get
3707             pdf.linkmargin add
3708             2 exch put
3709         dup dup
3710             1 get
3711             pdf.baselineskip add
3712             1 exch put
3713         dup dup
3714             3 get
3715             pdf.baselineskip add
3716             3 exch put
3717     /pdf.currentrect exch def
3718     pdf.breaklink.write
3719     }
3720     1 index 3 get
3721     pdf.linkmargin 2 mul add
3722     pdf.outerbox pdf.rect.ht add
3723     2 index 1 get sub
3724     pdf.baselineskip div round cvi 1 sub
3725         exch
3726     repeat
3727     pdf.currentrect
3728     dup
3729         pdf.outerbox 0 get
3730         pdf.linkmargin sub
3731         0 exch put
3732     dup dup
3733         1 get
3734         pdf.baselineskip add

```

```

3735           1 exch put
3736           dup dup
3737           3 get
3738           pdf.baselineskip add
3739           3 exch put
3740           dup 2 index 2 get 2 exch put
3741           /pdf.currentrect exch def
3742           pdf.breaklink.write
3743           SDict /pdf.pdfmark.good false put
3744           exit
3745       }
3746       { pdf.count 2 sub /pdf.count exch def }
3747       ifelse
3748   }
3749   loop
3750 }
3751 if
3752 /ANN
3753 }
3754 def
3755 /pdf.breaklink.write
3756 {
3757   counttomark 1 sub
3758   index /_objdef eq
3759   {
3760     counttomark -2 roll
3761     dup wcheck
3762     {
3763       readonly
3764       counttomark 2 roll
3765     }
3766     { pop pop }
3767   ifelse
3768   }
3769   if
3770   counttomark 1 add copy
3771   pop pdf.currentrect
3772   /ANN pdfmark
3773 }
3774 def

```

(End of definition for `pdf.breaklink` and others.)

`pdf.pdfmark`      The business end of breaking links starts by hooking into `pdfmarks`. Unlike `hypdvips`, we avoid altering any links we have not created by using a copy of the core `pdfmarks` function. Only mark types which are known are altered. At present, this is purely ANN marks, which are measured relative to the size of the baseline skip. If they are more than one apparent line high, breaking is applied.

```

3775 /pdf.pdfmark
3776 {
3777   SDict /pdf.pdfmark.good true put
3778   dup /ANN eq
3779   {
3780     pdf.pdfmark.store

```

```

3781 pdf.pdfmark.dict
3782 begin
3783     Subtype /Link eq
3784     currentdict /Rect known and
3785     SDict /pdf.outerbox known and
3786     SDict /pdf.baselineskip known and
3787     {
3788         Rect 3 get
3789         pdf.linkmargin 2 mul add
3790         pdf.outerbox pdf.rect.ht add
3791         Rect 1 get sub
3792         pdf.baselineskip div round cvi 0 gt
3793             { pdf.breaklink }
3794         if
3795     }
3796     if
3797 end
3798 SDict /pdf.outerbox undef
3799 SDict /pdf.baselineskip undef
3800 currentdict /pdf.pdfmark.dict undef
3801 }
3802 if
3803 pdf.pdfmark.good
3804     { pdfmark }
3805     { cleartomark }
3806 elseif
3807 }
3808 def
3809 /pdf.pdfmark.store
3810 {
3811     /pdf.pdfmark.dict 65534 dict def
3812     counttomark 1 add copy
3813     pop
3814     {
3815         dup mark eq
3816             {
3817                 pop
3818                 exit
3819             }
3820             {
3821                 pdf.pdfmark.dict
3822                 begin def end
3823             }
3824             elseif
3825         }
3826     loop
3827 }
3828 def

```

(End of definition for `pdf.pdfmark` and others.)

3829 ⟨/dvips & header⟩

# Index

The italic numbers denote the pages where the corresponding entry is described, numbers underlined point to the definition, all others indicate the places where it is used.

Symbols	
\` . . . . .	1137
<b>A</b>	
\AtBeginDvi . . . . .	56
<b>B</b>	
bool commands:	
\bool_gset_false:N . . . . .	
. . . . . 1223, 1242, 1265, 1287, 1303, 1412, 1664, 1700, 2929, 2975	
\bool_gset_true:N . . . . .	
. . . . . 1221, 1290, 1410, 1679, 2922, 2928	
\bool_if:NTF . . . . .	66
. . . . . 596, 1233, 1237, 1253, 1256, 1260, 1271, 1278, 1282, 1294, 1298, 1423, 1428, 1433, 1638, 1683, 1810, 1860, 1994, 2036, 2917, 2932, 2937, 2942	
\bool_if:nTF . . . . .	2420, 2601, 2789
\bool_lazy_and:nnTF . . . . .	
. . . . . 809, 2148, 3305, 3381	
\bool_lazy_any:nTF . . . . .	1849
\bool_lazy_or:nnTF . . . . .	2029
\bool_new:N . . . . .	
. . . . . 1224, 1291, 1413, 1680, 2902, 2903	
\bool_set_false:N . . . . .	
. . . . . 1822, 1958, 2059, 2216	
box commands:	
\box_dp:N . . . . .	
. . . . . 235, 237, 285, 287, 342, 344, 391, 393, 395, 397, 2954, 2987, 2988, 3013	
\box_ht:N . . . . .	237, 287, 344, 395,
. . . . . 397, 1873, 2100, 2959, 2998, 2999, 3015	
\box_if_empty:NTF . . . . .	3047
\box_move_down:nn . . . . .	2875, 2954
\box_move_up:nn . . . . .	2237, 2877, 2959
\box_new:N . . . . .	2865, 2866
\box_set_dp:Nn . . . . .	1771
\box_set_ht:Nn . . . . .	1770
\box_set_wd:Nn . . . . .	299, 1769
\box_use:N . . . . .	242, 260, 274, 290, 317, 331, 347, 363, 375, 426, 440, 459, 1363, 1571, 1772, 2907
\box_wd:N . . . . .	236, 244, 286, 292, 343, 349, 392, 394, 1872, 2099
box internal commands:	
\__box_backend_clip:N . . . . .	
. . . . . 224, 224, 279, 279, 336, 336, 380, 380	
\__box_backend_cos_fp . . . . .	294
\__box_backend_rotate:Nn . . . . .	246, 246, 294, 294, 351, 351, 430, 430
\__box_backend_rotate_aux:Nn . . . . .	246, 247, 248, 294, 295, 296, 351, 352, 353
\__box_backend_scale:Nnn . . . . .	263, 263, 322, 322, 366, 366, 443, 443
\__box_backend_sin_fp . . . . .	294
<b>C</b>	
clist commands:	
\clist_map_function:nN . . . . .	
. . . . . 1311, 1443, 1707	
\clist_map_inline:nn . . . . .	3233
color internal commands:	
\__color_backend:nnn . . . . .	
. . . . . 1045, 1060, 1068, 1074	
\g__color_backend_colorant_prop . . . . .	
. . . . . 562, 581, 584, 604, 845	
\__color_backend_devicen_-_colorants:n . . . . .	563, 563, 765, 903
\__color_backend_devicen_-_colorants:w . . . . .	563, 571, 578, 586
\__color_backend_devicen_-_init:nnn . . . . .	
. . . . . 752, 752, 870, 870, 1095, 1095	
\__color_backend_devicen_init:w . . . . .	
. . . . . 870, 879, 908, 912	
\__color_backend_fill:n . . . . .	
. . . . . 949, 949, 951, 952, 953, 975, 976, 978, 980, 981, 1000, 1009, 1010, 1012, 1014, 1015, 1026, 1035, 1036, 1038, 1040, 1041	
\__color_backend_fill_cmyk:n . . . . .	
. . . . . 949, 951, 975, 975, 1009, 1009, 1035, 1035, 1047	
\__color_backend_fill_devicen:nn . . . . .	
. . . . . 959, 969, 999, 1003, 1025, 1029, 1089, 1091	
\__color_backend_fill_gray:n . . . . .	949, 952, 975, 977, 1009, 1011, 1031, 1037
\__color_backend_fill_reset: . . . . .	971, 971, 1005, 1005, 1031, 1031, 1093, 1093
\__color_backend_fill_rgb:n . . . . .	949, 953, 975, 979, 1009, 1013, 1035, 1039
\__color_backend_fill_separation:nn . . . . .	
. . . . . 959, 959, 969, 999, 999, 1003, 1025, 1025, 1029, 1089, 1089, 1091	

```

\l_color_backend_fill_tl .....
..... 525, 537, 983, 997
\color_backend_iccbased_-
device:nnn ..... 932, 932
\color_backend_iccbased_-
init:nnn .....
..... 771, 771, 914, 914, 1095, 1096
\color_backend_init_resource:n
..... 806, 806, 835, 906, 930, 945
\color_backend_reset: .....
.... 506, 521, 529, 541, 545, 550,
971, 972, 1005, 1006, 1031, 1049, 1093
\color_backend_rgb:w .....
1062
\color_backend_select:n .....
..... 506, 507, 509, 511,
513, 514, 545, 545, 547, 548, 549, 591
\color_backend_select:nn .....
..... 529, 530, 532, 534, 535, 802
\color_backend_select_cmyk:n ..
..... 506, 506, 529, 529, 545, 547
\color_backend_select_devicen:nn
..... 590, 592, 774, 775, 796, 804
\color_backend_select_gray:n ..
.... 506, 508, 529, 531, 545, 548, 555
\color_backend_select_iccbased:nn
..... 593, 593, 778, 778, 796, 805
\color_backend_select_named:n ..
..... 506, 510, 552, 552
\color_backend_select_rgb:n ...
..... 506, 512, 529, 533, 545, 549
\color_backend_select_separation:nn
..... 590, 590, 592,
774, 774, 775, 796, 797, 801, 804, 805
\color_backend_separation_-
init:n .....
594, 675, 688
\color_backend_separation_-
init:nn .....
823, 833, 837
\color_backend_separation_-
init:nnn .....
594, 629, 650
\color_backend_separation_-
init:nnnn ...
594, 652, 664
\color_backend_separation_-
init:nnnnn ...
594,
594, 615, 708, 776, 776, 823, 823, 863
\color_backend_separation_-
init:nw .....
594, 679, 690, 704
\color_backend_separation_-
init:w .....
594, 666, 681, 686
\color_backend_separation_-
init_/DeviceCMYK:nnn .....
594
\color_backend_separation_-
init_/DeviceGray:nnn .....
594
\color_backend_separation_-
init_/DeviceRGB:nnn .....
594
\color_backend_separation_-
init_aux:nnnnnn .....
594, 600, 616
\color_backend_separation_-
init_CIELAB:nnn .....
..... 594, 706, 776, 823, 848
\color_backend_separation_-
init_CIELAB:nnnnnn .....
777
\color_backend_separation_-
init_count:n .....
594, 653, 656
\color_backend_separation_-
init_count:w .....
594, 657, 658, 662
\color_backend_separation_-
init_Device:Nn .....
..... 594, 638, 640, 642, 643
\l_color_backend_stack_int .....
..... 467, 539, 542, 984, 996
\color_backend_stroke:n .....
..... 949, 954, 956,
957, 958, 975, 988, 990, 992, 993, 1002
\color_backend_stroke_cmyk:n ..
..... 949,
956, 975, 987, 1009, 1019, 1045, 1045
\color_backend_stroke_devicen:nn
..... 959,
970, 999, 1004, 1025, 1030, 1089, 1092
\color_backend_stroke_gray:n ..
..... 949,
957, 975, 989, 1009, 1021, 1045, 1051
\color_backend_stroke_gray_-
aux:n .....
1045, 1055, 1059
\color_backend_stroke_reset: ...
..... 971,
972, 1005, 1006, 1031, 1032, 1093, 1094
\color_backend_stroke_rgb:n ...
..... 949,
958, 975, 991, 1009, 1023, 1045, 1061
\color_backend_stroke_rgb:w ...
..... 1045, 1063
\color_backend_stroke_separation:nn
.. 959, 964, 970, 999, 1001, 1004,
1025, 1027, 1030, 1089, 1090, 1092
\l_color_backend_stroke_t1 .....
..... 525, 538, 985, 995
\g_color_model_int 601, 610, 758,
786, 835, 841, 842, 896, 897, 906, 930
\c_color_model_range_CIELAB_t1 .
..... 713, 748, 859, 866
color.sc .....
3448
cs commands:
\cs_generate_variant:Nn .. 62, 65,
170, 181, 212, 218, 615, 1169, 1580,
2008, 2070, 2090, 2264, 2279, 2342,
2552, 2565, 2675, 2690, 2720, 3168
\cs_gset:Npe .. 2432, 2436, 2794, 2799

```

```

\cs_gset_protected:Npn . . . 3385, 3386
\cs_if_exist:NTF . . . . . 27, 49, 2626, 2652, 3043
\cs_if_exist_p:N . . . . 810, 3306, 3382
\cs_if_exist_use:NTF . . . . 38, 628
\cs_new:Npe . . . . . 563, 2566, 2577, 2644, 3094, 3129, 3225
\cs_new:Npn . . . . 578, 637, 639,
641, 643, 650, 656, 658, 664, 681,
688, 690, 908, 1316, 1448, 1711,
1875, 2103, 2254, 2271, 2343, 2345,
2438, 2439, 2521, 2522, 2534, 2553,
2554, 2657, 2683, 2721, 2723, 2802,
2803, 2815, 2816, 2821, 2822, 2827,
2828, 2897, 3068, 3182, 3211, 3220
\cs_new_eq:NN . . . 46, 56, 58, 547,
548, 549, 592, 775, 804, 805, 951,
952, 953, 956, 957, 958, 969, 970,
971, 972, 1003, 1004, 1005, 1006,
1029, 1030, 1031, 1091, 1092, 1093,
1168, 1372, 1373, 1378, 1379, 1579,
1581, 1582, 1588, 1782, 1783, 1795,
1796, 1817, 1818, 1881, 1882, 1883,
1906, 1931, 1943, 1944, 1952, 1953,
1954, 1974, 1977, 1978, 1979, 2043,
2053, 2054, 2055, 2203, 2204, 2211,
2212, 2221, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2256,
2272, 2684, 2907, 3231, 3232, 3242
\cs_new_protected:Npe . . . . .
. . . 594, 1074, 2616, 2673, 3166, 3192
\cs_new_protected:Npn . . . .
. . . . 47, 53, 60, 63, 71, 77,
82, 84, 88, 98, 108, 118, 128, 137,
146, 156, 168, 171, 173, 175, 179,
184, 193, 203, 213, 224, 246, 248,
263, 279, 294, 296, 322, 336, 351,
353, 366, 380, 430, 443, 470, 484,
494, 506, 508, 510, 512, 514, 521,
529, 531, 533, 535, 541, 545, 550,
552, 590, 593, 616, 706, 752, 771,
774, 776, 777, 778, 797, 801, 806,
823, 837, 848, 870, 914, 932, 949,
954, 959, 964, 975, 977, 979, 981,
987, 989, 991, 993, 999, 1001, 1009,
1011, 1013, 1015, 1019, 1021, 1023,
1025, 1027, 1032, 1035, 1037, 1039,
1041, 1045, 1051, 1059, 1061, 1063,
1089, 1090, 1094, 1095, 1096, 1170,
1176, 1181, 1183, 1185, 1193, 1201,
1210, 1220, 1222, 1225, 1227, 1244,
1249, 1267, 1289, 1292, 1305, 1318,
1323, 1325, 1327, 1329, 1331, 1333,
1335, 1337, 1342, 1347, 1374, 1376,
1380, 1385, 1390, 1400, 1409, 1411,
1414, 1416, 1418, 1420, 1425, 1430,
1435, 1437, 1450, 1455, 1457, 1459,
1461, 1463, 1465, 1467, 1469, 1488,
1512, 1518, 1530, 1542, 1554, 1561,
1583, 1589, 1594, 1599, 1610, 1620,
1630, 1632, 1634, 1636, 1667, 1669,
1674, 1676, 1678, 1681, 1702, 1713,
1726, 1728, 1730, 1732, 1734, 1736,
1738, 1740, 1742, 1750, 1758, 1784,
1802, 1819, 1833, 1838, 1846, 1876,
1889, 1907, 1917, 1933, 1946, 1955,
1963, 1975, 1981, 1984, 1999, 2009,
2047, 2056, 2062, 2068, 2071, 2078,
2091, 2096, 2104, 2111, 2124, 2158,
2189, 2190, 2192, 2194, 2196, 2202,
2205, 2213, 2219, 2222, 2224, 2235,
2262, 2265, 2267, 2269, 2273, 2280,
2297, 2302, 2307, 2312, 2322, 2327,
2335, 2347, 2373, 2378, 2406, 2418,
2430, 2434, 2440, 2442, 2446, 2469,
2483, 2493, 2504, 2523, 2555, 2588,
2599, 2605, 2633, 2667, 2669, 2676,
2678, 2681, 2685, 2691, 2696, 2701,
2703, 2705, 2713, 2725, 2747, 2752,
2785, 2787, 2792, 2797, 2804, 2806,
2810, 2811, 2812, 2813, 2814, 2817,
2818, 2819, 2820, 2823, 2824, 2825,
2826, 2829, 2830, 2833, 2852, 2859,
2868, 2873, 2906, 2908, 2913, 2915,
2920, 2935, 2940, 2977, 3006, 3025,
3034, 3070, 3077, 3078, 3081, 3105,
3107, 3109, 3120, 3140, 3150, 3157,
3170, 3185, 3190, 3209, 3213, 3215,
3216, 3219, 3221, 3222, 3223, 3224,
3226, 3227, 3228, 3247, 3254, 3262,
3270, 3289, 3296, 3320, 3336, 3346,
3352, 3358, 3390, 3392, 3394, 3396
\cs_set_eq:NN . . . . 3064, 3066
\cs_set_protected:Npn . . . . 2162

```

## D

dim commands:

```

\dim_compare:nNnTF . . . . 2138, 2143
\dim_compare_p:nNn . . . . 2149, 2150
\dim_eval:n . . . . . 2376, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2750,
2841, 2842, 2845, 2871, 3089, 3090,
3091, 3148, 3176, 3177, 3178, 3214
\dim_gset:Nn . . . . 2854, 2855
\dim_max:nn . . . . . 2985, 2996
\dim_set:Nn . . . . . 1872, 1873, 2099, 2100, 2134, 2135
\dim_set_eq:NN . . . . . 2200
\dim_to_decimal:n . . . 391, 392, 393,
```

```

394, 395, 397, 1592, 1597, 1603,
1604, 1605, 1606, 1615, 1616, 1617,
1708, 1727, 2244, 2245, 2983, 2994,
3012, 3013, 3014, 3015, 3019, 3074
\dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n .....
.... 235, 236, 237, 285, 286, 287,
342, 343, 344, 1189, 1190, 1197,
1198, 1205, 1206, 1214, 1215, 1216,
1313, 1317, 1321, 1383, 1388, 1394,
1395, 1396, 1404, 1405, 1445, 1449,
1453, 1712, 1789, 1790, 1791, 1792,
1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 2023, 2024,
2025, 2026, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232
\dim_zero:N .....
\c_max_dim .....
... 2134, 2135, 2138, 2143, 2149, 2150
draw internal commands:
\__draw_backend_add_to_path:n ...
.... 1589,
1591, 1596, 1601, 1612, 1620, 1635
\__draw_backend_begin: .....
... 1170, 1170, 1374, 1374, 1583, 1583
\__draw_backend_box_use:Nnnnn ...
... 1347, 1347, 1561, 1561, 1758, 1758
\__draw_backend_cap_butt: .....
... 1305, 1325, 1437, 1457, 1702, 1730
\__draw_backend_cap_rectangle: ...
... 1305, 1329, 1437, 1461, 1702, 1734
\__draw_backend_cap_round: .....
... 1305, 1327, 1437, 1459, 1702, 1732
\__draw_backend_clip: .....
... 1225, 1289, 1414, 1430, 1634, 1678
\__draw_backend_closepath: .....
... 1225, 1225,
1246, 1414, 1414, 1634, 1634, 1671
\__draw_backend_closestroke: ...
... 1225, 1244, 1414, 1418, 1634, 1669
\__draw_backend_curveto:nnnnnn ...
... 1185, 1210, 1380, 1390, 1589, 1610
\__draw_backend_dash:n .....
... 1305, 1311, 1316,
1437, 1443, 1448, 1702, 1707, 1711
\__draw_backend_dash_aux:nn ...
... 1702, 1706, 1713
\__draw_backend_dash_pattern:nn ...
... 1305, 1305, 1437, 1437, 1702, 1702
\__draw_backend_discardpath: ...
... 1225, 1292, 1414, 1435, 1634, 1681
\__draw_backend_end: .....
... 1170, 1176, 1374, 1376, 1583, 1588
\__draw_backend_evenodd_rule: ...
... 1220, 1220, 1409, 1409, 1630, 1630
\__draw_backend_fill: .....
... 1225, 1249, 1414, 1420, 1634, 1674
\__draw_backend_fillstroke: .....
... 1225, 1267, 1414, 1425, 1634, 1676
\__draw_backend_join_bevel: .....
... 1305, 1335, 1437, 1467, 1702, 1740
\__draw_backend_join_miter: .....
... 1305, 1331, 1437, 1463, 1702, 1736
\__draw_backend_join_round: .....
... 1305, 1333, 1437, 1465, 1702, 1738
\__draw_backend_lineto:nn .....
... 1185, 1193, 1380, 1385, 1589, 1594
\__draw_backend_linewidth:n .....
... 1305, 1318, 1437, 1450, 1702, 1726
\__draw_backend_literal:n .....
... 1168, 1168, 1169, 1172, 1173, 1174,
1178, 1179, 1182, 1184, 1187, 1195,
1203, 1212, 1226, 1229, 1230, 1231,
1232, 1235, 1241, 1251, 1258, 1264,
1269, 1274, 1275, 1276, 1277, 1280,
1286, 1296, 1302, 1307, 1320, 1324,
1326, 1328, 1330, 1332, 1334, 1336,
1339, 1344, 1349, 1350, 1351, 1352,
1353, 1354, 1355, 1356, 1357, 1361,
1362, 1364, 1365, 1366, 1367, 1368,
1372, 1372, 1373, 1382, 1387, 1392,
1402, 1415, 1417, 1419, 1422, 1427,
1432, 1436, 1439, 1452, 1456, 1458,
1460, 1462, 1464, 1466, 1468, 1514,
1579, 1579, 1580, 1641, 1660, 1686
\__draw_backend_miterlimit:n ...
... 1305, 1323, 1437, 1455, 1702, 1728
\__draw_backend_moveto:nn .....
... 1185, 1185, 1380, 1380, 1589, 1589
\__draw_backend_nonzero_rule: ...
... 1220, 1222, 1409, 1411, 1630, 1632
\__draw_backend_path:n .....
... 1634, 1636, 1668, 1675, 1677
\g__draw_backend_path_int 1649, 1666
\g__draw_backend_path_tl .....
... 1589, 1645, 1661, 1663, 1690, 1699
\__draw_backend_rectangle:nnnn ...
... 1185, 1201, 1380, 1400, 1589, 1599
\__draw_backend_scope_begin: 1181,
1181, 1375, 1378, 1378, 1581, 1581
\__draw_backend_scope_end: 1181,
1183, 1377, 1378, 1379, 1581, 1582
\__draw_backend_shift:nn .....
... 1337, 1342, 1469, 1512, 1742, 1750
\__draw_backend_stroke: 1225, 1227,
1247, 1414, 1416, 1634, 1667, 1672
\__draw_backend_transform:nnnn ...
... 1337, 1337, 1358, 1359,
1360, 1469, 1469, 1742, 1742, 1761
\__draw_backend_transform_-
aux:nnnn .....
... 1469, 1483, 1488

```

```

\__draw_backend_transform_-
  decompose:nnnnN . 1482, 1517, 1518
\__draw_backend_transform_-
  decompose_auxi:nnnnN .....
  ..... 1517, 1522, 1530
\__draw_backend_transform_-
  decompose_auxii:nnnnN .....
  ..... 1517, 1534, 1542
\__draw_backend_transform_-
  decompose_auxiii:nnnnN .....
  ..... 1517, 1546, 1554
\g__draw_draw_clip_bool .. 1225, 1634
\g__draw_draw_eor_bool .....
  ... 1220, 1237, 1253, 1260, 1271,
  1282, 1298, 1409, 1423, 1428, 1433
\g__draw_draw_path_int ..... 1634

E
\errmessage ..... 38
\evensidemargin ..... 2952
exp commands:
  \exp_after:wN ..... 2109
  \exp_args:Ne ..... 598,
  652, 833, 1840, 1895, 1897, 1921,
  1923, 2309, 2324, 2375, 2749, 2948
  \exp_args:Nf ..... 1310, 1442, 2870
  \exp_args:Nne ..... 2716
  \exp_args:NNf ..... 247, 295, 352
  \exp_args:Nno ..... 3348
  \exp_args:No ..... 3354
  \exp_not:N ..... 565,
  571, 572, 573, 598, 600, 601, 604,
  605, 610, 2568, 2570, 2573, 2579,
  2581, 2584, 2621, 2622, 2628, 2629,
  2648, 2653, 3096, 3098, 3101, 3131,
  3133, 3136, 3194, 3195, 3196, 3201
  \exp_not:n ..... 48, 96, 116, 154,
  922, 2300, 2305, 2369, 2538, 2539,
  2553, 2554, 2694, 2699, 2710, 2729
\ExplBackendFileDate ..... 1

F
file commands:
  \file_compare_timestamp:nNnTF . 1909
  \file_parse_full_name:nNNN 1891, 1919
\fmtversion ..... 51
fp commands:
  \fp_compare:nNnTF .....
  . 254, 301, 307, 359, 1493, 1506, 1556
  \fp_eval:n .....
  . 247, 256, 269, 270, 295, 312, 327,
  329, 352, 361, 372, 373, 437, 452,
  453, 1056, 1069, 1070, 1071, 1495,
  1500, 1501, 1508, 1523, 1524, 1525,
  ..... 1526, 1535, 1536, 1537, 1538, 1547,
  1548, 1549, 1550, 2366, 2466, 2743
\fp_new:N ..... 320, 321
\fp_set:Nn ..... 300, 303
\fp_use:N ..... 306, 310, 315
\fp_zero:N ..... 302
\c_zero_fp 254, 301, 307, 359, 1493, 1506

G
graphics commands:
  \l_graphics_search_ext_seq .....
  ..... 1781, 1799, 1941, 2122
graphics internal commands:
  \l__graphics_attr_tl ..... 1801,
  1806, 1823, 1835, 1842, 1844, 1879
  \__graphics_backend_dequote:w .....
  ..... 1802, 1841, 1875
  \l__graphics_backend_dir_str . 1884
  \l__graphics_backend_ext_str . 1884
  \__graphics_backend_get_pagecount:n
  ..... 1796, 1796, 1933, 1933,
  2042, 2043, 2111, 2111, 2256, 2256
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_auxi:n
  ..... 1802, 1815, 1831, 1833
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_-
    auxi:nN ..... 2047, 2051, 2060, 2062
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_-
    auxi:i:n ..... 1802, 1836, 1838
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_-
    auxi:nnN .. 2047, 2065, 2068, 2070
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_-
    auxi:nnN ..... 1802, 1840, 1846
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_-
    auxi:nnNn . 2047, 2066, 2069, 2071
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_-
    auxiv:nnNn . 2047, 2074, 2078, 2090
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_-
    auxv:nnNn .. 2047, 2075, 2082, 2091
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_-
    auxvi:nNnn ..... 2094, 2096
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_bmp:n .
  ..... 1943, 1954, 2047, 2055
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:n .
  ..... 1782, 1782, 1884,
  1889, 1906, 1943, 1943, 2203, 2203
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:nn
  ..... 1884
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_eps:nn
  ..... 1895, 1907
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpeg:n
  ..... 1802, 1817,
  1943, 1952, 2047, 2053, 2205, 2211
  \__graphics_backend_getbb_jpg:n .
  ..... 1802, 1802, 1817, 1818, 1943, 1946,
```

```

1952, 1953, 1954, 2047, 2047, 2053,
2054, 2055, 2205, 2205, 2211, 2212
\__graphics_backend_getbb_-
pagebox:w ... 2047, 2086, 2103, 2109
\__graphics_backend_getbb_pdf:n .
..... 1802, 1819, 1915,
1943, 1955, 2047, 2056, 2213, 2213
\__graphics_backend_getbb_png:n .
..... 1802, 1818,
1943, 1953, 2047, 2054, 2205, 2212
\__graphics_backend_getbb_ps:n ..
..... 1782, 1783,
1884, 1906, 1943, 1944, 2203, 2204
\__graphics_backend_getbb_svg:n .
..... 2124, 2124
\__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_-
auxi:nNn ... 2124, 2140, 2145, 2158
\__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_-
auxii:w ... 2124, 2162, 2184, 2189
\__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_-
auxiii:Nw .... 2124, 2172, 2190
\__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_-
auxiv:Nw .... 2124, 2175, 2192
\__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_-
auxv:Nw .... 2124, 2176, 2194
\__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_-
auxvi:Nn 2124, 2191, 2193, 2195, 2196
\__graphics_backend_getbb_svg_-
auxvii:w .... 2124, 2198, 2202
\__graphics_backend_include:nn ..
..... 2219, 2220, 2223, 2224
\__graphics_backend_include_-
auxi:nn ... 1963, 1976, 1982, 1984
\__graphics_backend_include_-
auxii:nnn .. 1963, 1986, 1999, 2008
\__graphics_backend_include_-
auxiii:nnn .... 1963, 2006, 2009
\__graphics_backend_include_-
bmp:n ..... 1963, 1979
\__graphics_backend_include_-
dequote:w .... 2235, 2246, 2254
\__graphics_backend_include_-
eps:n ..... 1784,
1784, 1795, 1884, 1917, 1931,
1963, 1963, 1974, 2219, 2219, 2221
\__graphics_backend_include_-
jpeg:n . 1876, 1881, 1977, 2235, 2252
\__graphics_backend_include_-
jpg:n ..... 1876,
1876, 1881, 1882, 1883, 1963,
1975, 1977, 1978, 1979, 2235, 2253
\__graphics_backend_include_-
jpseg:n ..... 1963

```

```

\l__graphics_ury_dim ..... 1792, 1873, 1971, 2026, 2100, 2135,
2143, 2146, 2150, 2232, 2237, 2245
group commands:
\group_begin: ..... 190, 209
\group_end: ..... 198
\group_insert_after:N .....
.. 3251, 3252, 3260, 3268, 3334, 3378

```

## H

```

hbox commands:
\hbox:n ..... 2239, 2383, 2390,
2757, 2768, 2876, 2879, 2955, 2961
\hbox_overlap_right:n .... 242,
274, 290, 331, 347, 375, 459, 1363, 1571
\hbox_set:Nn .. 1870, 2098, 2947, 2979
\hbox_set:Nw ..... 2930
\hbox_set_end: ..... 2945
\hbox_unpack:N ..... 3066
hook commands:
\hook_gput_code:nnn .. 54, 3043, 3045

```

## I

```

int commands:
\int_compare:nNnTF ..... 1826, 1865, 1990, 2017,
2064, 2107, 2408, 2619, 2647, 3038
\int_const:Nn ..... 472, 1842, 1936, 2012, 2113
\int_eval:n 492, 502, 648, 657, 670,
672, 676, 689, 2432, 2436, 2597,
2622, 2629, 2642, 2786, 2794, 2799
\int_gincr:N ..... 216,
382, 1640, 1685, 2011, 2270, 2337,
2682, 2715, 2886, 2964, 3172, 3194
\int_gset:Nn .... 191, 210, 2513, 3027
\int_gset_eq:NN .... 199, 2965, 3195
\int_if_exist:NTF ..... 2001
\int_if_odd:nTF ..... 2950
\int_max:nn ..... 2115
\int_new:N 182, 183, 429, 467, 1666,
1962, 2867, 2899, 2901, 3169, 3184
\int_set:Nn ..... 3039
\int_set_eq:NN ..... 187, 206
\int_step_function:nnmN ..... 674
\int_use:N ..... 384, 415, 601,
610, 758, 786, 835, 841, 842, 896,
897, 906, 930, 1643, 1649, 1656,
1688, 1696, 1827, 1866, 1879, 1937,
1991, 2004, 2016, 2018, 2108, 2116,
2339, 2344, 2717, 2722, 2890, 2898,
2969, 3069, 3175, 3183, 3201, 3212
\int_value:w ..... 2568, 2579, 2597, 3096, 3131

```

```

\int_zero:N ... 1804, 1948, 2049, 2207
ior commands:
\ior_close:N ..... 2155
\ior_if_eof:NTF ..... 2129
\ior_map_break: ..... 2151
\ior_open:Nn ..... 2128
\ior_str_map_inline:Nn ..... 2136

```

## K

```

kernel internal commands:
\_\_kernel_backend_align_begin: ...
..... 71, 71, 227, 251, 266
\_\_kernel_backend_align_end: ...
..... 71, 77, 241, 259, 273
\_\_kernel_backend_first_shipout:n
..... 49, 53, 56, 58, 68, 598, 2835
\g\_\_kernel_backend_header_bool ...
..... 66, 596
\_\_kernel_backend_literal:n ...
..... 46, 46, 47, 48, 61, 64, 69,
73, 80, 83, 85, 169, 172, 174, 176,
180, 356, 369, 516, 522, 546, 551,
618, 754, 798, 950, 955, 961, 966,
1017, 1043, 1477, 1478, 1479, 1490,
1497, 1503, 1568, 1573, 1786, 1965,
2003, 2013, 2226, 2241, 2674, 2786,
2790, 2795, 2800, 2837, 3167, 3214
\_\_kernel_backend_literal_page:n
..... 108, 108,
118, 171, 171, 2668, 2670, 2805, 2807
\_\_kernel_backend_literal_pdf:n .
..... 88, 88, 98, 168, 168, 170,
282, 339, 1372, 1373, 3328, 3339, 3372
\_\_kernel_backend_literal_-
postscript:n ..... 60,
60, 62, 74, 75, 79, 228, 229, 231,
232, 240, 252, 267, 1168, 2410, 2422
\_\_kernel_backend_literal_svg:n .
.. 179, 179, 181, 186, 197, 205, 215,
383, 385, 402, 780, 1579, 1762, 1773
\_\_kernel_backend_matrix:n ...
.. 146, 146, 156, 304, 325, 1472, 1565
\_\_kernel_backend_postscript:n ...
..... 63, 63, 65, 518,
1020, 1022, 1024, 1028, 2263, 2314,
2329, 2349, 2383, 2390, 2876, 2882,
2887, 2923, 2955, 2962, 2966, 2980,
3008, 3051, 3058, 3065, 3072, 3272
\_\_kernel_backend_scope:n ...
... 184, 213, 218, 412, 417, 1048,
1076, 1586, 1631, 1633, 1653, 1693,
1715, 1727, 1729, 1731, 1733, 1735,
1737, 1739, 1741, 1744, 1752, 3397

```

\\_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_begin: ...  
     82, 82, 128, 128, 173, 173, 184, 184,  
     226, 250, 265, 281, 298, 324, 338,  
     355, 368, 1378, 1563, 1581, 1585, 1760  
 \\_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_begin:n ...  
     184, 203, 212, 404, 432, 445  
 \\_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_end: ...  
     82, 84, 128, 137,  
     173, 175, 184, 193, 243, 261, 275,  
     291, 318, 332, 348, 364, 376, 427,  
     441, 460, 1379, 1575, 1582, 1588, 1774  
 \g\_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_int ...  
     182, 189, 191, 196, 200, 208, 210, 216  
 \l\_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_int ...  
     182, 188, 201, 207  
 \g\_\_kernel\_clip\_path\_int ...  
     380, 1640, 1643, 1656, 1685, 1688, 1696  
 \\_\_kernel\_color\_backend\_stack\_-  
     init:Nnn ... 470, 470, 3310  
 \\_\_kernel\_color\_backend\_stack\_-  
     pop:n ... 484, 494, 542, 3343  
 \\_\_kernel\_color\_backend\_stack\_-  
     push:nn ...  
     484, 484, 539, 984, 996, 3331, 3375  
 \\_\_kernel\_dependency\_version\_-  
     check:Nn ... 1  
 \\_\_kernel\_dependency\_version\_-  
     check:nn ... 27, 29  
 \\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_quote:n ...  
     1897, 1923  
 \\_\_kernel\_kern:n ...  
     2382, 2386, 2389, 2393,  
     2756, 2764, 2767, 2783, 2881, 2883

## L

lua commands:  
     \lua\_load\_module:n ... 1162

## M

\MessageBreak ... 40  
 mode commands:  
     \mode\_if\_horizontal:TF ... 3029, 3036  
     \mode\_if\_math:TF ... 2927

msg commands:  
     \msg\_error:nnn ... 556, 2130  
     \msg\_new:nnn ... 558

## O

\oddsidemargin ... 2951  
 opacity internal commands:

    \\_\_opacity\_backend:nn ...  
     3390, 3391, 3393, 3395, 3396  
     \\_\_opacity\_backend:nnn 3247, 3249,  
     3250, 3256, 3264, 3270, 3291, 3298

\\_\_opacity\_backend\_fill:n ...  
     3247, 3254, 3346, 3346, 3390, 3392  
 \\_\_opacity\_backend\_fill\_stroke:nn ...  
     3346, 3348, 3354, 3358, 3381, 3386  
 \l\_\_opacity\_backend\_fill\_t1 ...  
     3316, 3322, 3355, 3363  
 \\_\_opacity\_backend\_reset: ...  
     3320, 3334, 3336, 3378  
 \\_\_opacity\_backend\_reset\_fill: ...  
     3247, 3251, 3260, 3289  
 \\_\_opacity\_backend\_reset\_stroke: ...  
     3247, 3252, 3268, 3296  
 \\_\_opacity\_backend\_select:n ...  
     3247, 3247, 3320,  
     3320, 3361, 3381, 3385, 3390, 3390  
 \c\_\_opacity\_backend\_stack\_int ...  
     3305, 3331, 3343, 3375  
 \\_\_opacity\_backend\_stroke:n ...  
     3247, 3262, 3346, 3352, 3390, 3394  
 \l\_\_opacity\_backend\_stroke\_t1 ...  
     3316, 3323, 3350, 3364

## P

pdf commands:

\pdf\_object\_if\_exist:nTF 850, 916, 934  
 \pdf\_object\_new:n ...  
     841, 852, 896, 918, 936  
 \pdf\_object\_ref:n ...  
     798, 865, 929, 944, 962, 967  
 \pdf\_object\_ref\_last: ...  
     818, 843, 846, 902  
 \pdf\_object\_unnamed\_write:nn ...  
     825, 872, 928, 943  
 \pdf\_object\_write:nnn ...  
     842, 853, 897, 919, 937

pdf internal commands:

\\_\_pdf\_backend:n ...  
     2673, 2673, 2675, 2677, 2679, 2693,  
     2698, 2707, 2727, 2759, 2760, 2770  
 \\_\_pdf\_backend\_annotation:nnnn 3231  
 \\_\_pdf\_backend\_annotation\_last: 3232  
 \\_\_pdf\_backend\_bdc:nn 2440, 2440,  
     2667, 2667, 2804, 2804, 2829, 2829  
 \\_\_pdf\_backend\_catalog\_gput:nn ...  
     2265, 2265,  
     2483, 2483, 2676, 2676, 2812, 2812  
 \\_\_pdf\_backend\_compress\_objects:n ...  
     2406, 2418,  
     2588, 2599, 2785, 2787, 2823, 2824  
 \\_\_pdf\_backend\_compresslevel:n ...  
     2406, 2406,  
     2588, 2588, 2785, 2785, 2823, 2823

```

\__pdf_backend_destination:nn . . .
..... 2347, 2347,
2446, 2446, 2725, 2725, 2810, 2810
\__pdf_backend_destination:nnnn . . .
..... 2347, 2373,
2446, 2469, 2725, 2747, 2810, 2811
\__pdf_backend_destination_-
aux:nnnn . . .
.. 2347, 2375, 2378, 2725, 2749, 2752
\__pdf_backend_emc: .. 2440, 2442,
2667, 2669, 2804, 2806, 2829, 2830
\__pdf_backend_info_gput:nn . . .
..... 2265, 2267,
2483, 2493, 2676, 2678, 2812, 2813
\__pdf_backend_objcompresslevel:n
..... 2588, 2602, 2603, 2605
\__pdf_backend_object_id:n . . .
..... 2269, 2272,
2504, 2522, 2681, 2684, 2814, 2816
\g__pdf_backend_object_int . . .
..... 2270, 2337, 2339,
2344, 2513, 2682, 2715, 2717, 2722
\__pdf_backend_object_last: . . .
..... 2343, 2343,
2566, 2566, 2721, 2721, 2814, 2821
\__pdf_backend_object_new: . . .
..... 2269, 2269,
2504, 2504, 2681, 2681, 2814, 2814
\__pdf_backend_object_now:nn . . .
2335, 2335, 2342, 2555, 2555, 2565,
2713, 2713, 2720, 2814, 2819, 2820
\g__pdf_backend_object_prop . . .
..... 2503, 2680
\__pdf_backend_object_ref:n . . .
2269, 2271, 2272, 2276, 2504, 2521,
2681, 2683, 2684, 2688, 2814, 2815
\__pdf_backend_object_write:nn . . .
..... 2523, 2532, 2534, 2563, 2814
\__pdf_backend_object_write:nnn . . .
2273, 2273, 2279, 2523, 2523, 2552,
2685, 2685, 2690, 2814, 2817, 2818
\__pdf_backend_object_write_-
array:nn .. 2273, 2297, 2685, 2691
\__pdf_backend_object_write_-
aux:nnn .. 2273, 2275, 2280, 2338
\__pdf_backend_object_write_-
dict:nn .. 2273, 2302, 2685, 2696
\__pdf_backend_object_write_-
fstream:nn .. 2273, 2307, 2685, 2701
\__pdf_backend_object_write_-
fstream:nnn .. 2310, 2312
\__pdf_backend_object_write_-
stream:nn .. 2273, 2322, 2685, 2703
\__pdf_backend_object_write_-
stream:nnn .. 2273, 2325, 2327
\__pdf_backend_object_write_-
stream:nnnn .. 2685, 2702, 2704, 2705
\__pdf_backend_pageobject_ref:n . . .
..... 2345, 2345,
2577, 2577, 2723, 2723, 2814, 2822
\__pdf_backend_pagesize_gset:nn . . .
.. 2833, 2833, 2852, 2852, 2859, 2859
\__pdf_backend_pdfmark:n . . .
2262, 2262, 2264, 2266, 2268, 2282,
2299, 2304, 2350, 2394, 2441, 2443
\__pdf_backend_version_major: . . .
... 2432, 2438, 2438, 2644, 2644,
2794, 2795, 2802, 2802, 2827, 2827
\__pdf_backend_version_major_-
gset:n . . .
..... 2430, 2430,
2616, 2616, 2792, 2792, 2825, 2825
\__pdf_backend_version_minor: . . .
... 2436, 2438, 2439, 2644, 2657,
2799, 2800, 2802, 2803, 2827, 2828
\__pdf_backend_version_minor_-
gset:n . . .
..... 2430, 2434,
2616, 2633, 2792, 2797, 2825, 2826
\__pdf_exp_not_i:nn . . .
..... 2523, 2542, 2547, 2553
\__pdf_exp_not_ii:nn . . .
..... 2523, 2543, 2548, 2554
pdf.baselineskip ..... 3775
pdf.bordertracking ..... 3533
pdf.bordertracking.begin ..... 3533
pdf.bordertracking.continue ..... 3533
pdf.bordertracking.end ..... 3533
pdf.bordertracking.endpage ..... 3533
pdf.breaklink ..... 3671
pdf.breaklink.write ..... 3671
pdf.brokenlink.dict ..... 3533
pdf.brokenlink.rect ..... 3533
pdf.brokenlink.skip ..... 3533
pdf.count ..... 3671
pdf.currentrect ..... 3671
pdf.cvs ..... 3455
pdf.dest.anchor ..... 3498
pdf.dest.point ..... 3498
pdf.dest.x ..... 3498
pdf.dest.y ..... 3498
pdf.dest2device ..... 3498
pdf.dev.x ..... 3498
pdf.dev.y ..... 3498
pdf.dvi.pt ..... 3455
pdf.globaldict ..... 3452
pdf.leftboundary ..... 3533
pdf.linkdp.pad ..... 3459
pdf.linkht.pad ..... 3459

```

pdf.linkmargin .....	3459	\__pdfannot_backend_link_-
pdf.llx .....	3462	begin:nw .....
pdf.lly .....	3462	2910, 2914, 2915
pdf.originx .....	3533	\__pdfannot_backend_link_begin_-
pdf.originy .....	3533	aux:nw .....
pdf.outerbox .....	3775	2918, 2920
pdf.pdfmark .....	3775	\__pdfannot_backend_link_begin_-
pdf.pdfmark.dict .....	3775	goto:nnw .....
pdf.pdfmark.good .....	3775	2908, 2908,
pdf.pt.dvi .....	3455	3105, 3105, 3185, 3185, 3221, 3221
pdf.rect .....	3462	\__pdfannot_backend_link_begin_-
pdf.rect.ht .....	3455	user:nnw .....
pdf.rightboundary .....	3533	2908, 2913,
pdf.save.linkll .....	3462	3105, 3107, 3185, 3190, 3221, 3222
pdf.save.linkur .....	3462	\g__pdfannot_backend_link_bool ..
pdf.save.ll .....	3462	..... 2903, 2917, 2922, 2937, 2975
pdf.save.ur .....	3462	\g__pdfannot_backend_link_dict_-
pdf.tmpa .....	3498	tl .....
pdf.tmpb .....	3498	2900, 2925, 2970
pdf.tmpc .....	3498	\__pdfannot_backend_link_end: ..
pdf.tmpd .....	3498	..... 2908, 2935,
pdf.uxr .....	3462	3105, 3120, 3185, 3209, 3221, 3224
pdf.ury .....	3462	\__pdfannot_backend_link_end_-
pdfannot internal commands:		aux: .....
\__pdfannot_backend:n .....	3166, 3166,	2908, 2938, 2940
3168, 3173, 3197, 3210, 3215, 3216		\g__pdfannot_backend_link_int ...
\l__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_-		..... 2899, 2965,
pdfmark_tl .....	2904, 2972, 3063	2969, 3069, 3184, 3195, 3201, 3212
\__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_-		\__pdfannot_backend_link_last: ..
postscript:n .....	2906, 2906, 2956, 2958, 3064	..... 3068, 3068,
\__pdfannot_backend_breaklink_-		3129, 3129, 3211, 3211, 3225, 3225
usebox:N .....	2907, 2907, 2957, 3066	\__pdfannot_backend_link_-
\l__pdfannot_backend_content_box		margin:n .....
.....	2865,	3070, 3070,
2930, 2954, 2957, 2959, 2988, 2999		3140, 3140, 3213, 3213, 3226, 3226
\__pdfannot_backend_generic:nnnn		\g__pdfannot_backend_link_math_-
.....	2868, 2868, 3081,	bool ... 2902, 2928, 2929, 2932, 2942
3081, 3170, 3170, 3219, 3219, 3231		\__pdfannot_backend_link_minima:
\__pdfannot_backend_generic_-		..... 2908, 2946, 2977
aux:nnnn .....	2868, 2870, 2873	\__pdfannot_backend_link_off: ..
\g__pdfannot_backend_int .....	2867, 2886, 2890, 2898, 2964, 2965,	..... 3077, 3078,
3169, 3172, 3175, 3183, 3194, 3196		3150, 3157, 3215, 3216, 3227, 3228
\__pdfannot_backend_last: .....	2897, 2897, 3094,	\__pdfannot_backend_link_on: ..
3094, 3182, 3182, 3220, 3220, 3232		..... 3077, 3077,
\__pdfannot_backend_link:nw ..	2908	3150, 3150, 3215, 3215, 3227, 3227
\__pdfannot_backend_link_aux:nw	2908	\__pdfannot_backend_link_-
\__pdfannot_backend_link_begin:n		outerbox:n .....
.....	3185, 3187, 3191, 3192	2908, 2948, 3006
\__pdfannot_backend_link_-		\g__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_int
begin:nnnw .....	3105, 3106, 3108, 3109, 3221, 3223	..... 2901, 3027, 3038, 3039
pdfmanagement commands:		\__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_-
\pdfmanagement_add:nnn .....		restore: ... 2908, 2931, 2974, 3034
.....		\__pdfannot_backend_link_sf_-
815, 3313, 3324, 3365, 3368		save: .....
\pdfmanagement_if_active_p: .....		2908, 2926, 2944, 3025
.....		\l__pdfannot_backend_model_box ..
2866,		..... 2866,
2947, 2979, 2987, 2998, 3013, 3015		

	T
peek commands:	
\peek_meaning:NNTF . . . . .	2171, 2174
\peek_remove_spaces:n . . . . .	2169
prg commands:	
\prg_replicate:nn . . . . .	195, 646, 667, 677, 878
prop commands:	
\prop_gput:Nnn . . . . .	604, 845
\prop_if_in:NnTF . . . . .	581
\prop_item:Nn . . . . .	584
\prop_new:N . . . . .	562, 2503, 2680
\ProvidesExplFile . . . . .	2
	<b>Q</b>
quark commands:	
\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n . . . . .	580
\q_recursion_stop . . . . .	573
\q_recursion_tail . . . . .	572
	<b>S</b>
scan commands:	
\scan_stop: . . . . .	131, 140, 502, 2199, 2202, 2467, 2481, 2597, 2614, 2622, 2629, 2642, 3123, 3148
scan internal commands:	
\s__color_stop . . . . .	. . . . . 657, 658, 662, 666, 679, 682, 686, 690, 704, 879, 908, 912, 1062, 1064
\s__graphics_stop . . . . .	. . . . . 1841, 1875, 2164, 2179, 2186, 2190, 2192, 2194, 2246, 2254
separation . . . . .	3449
seq commands:	
\seq_set_from_clist:Nn . . . . .	. . . . . 1781, 1799, 1941, 2122
shipout commands:	
\l_shipout_box . . . . .	3047, 3049, 3057
skip commands:	
\skip_horizontal:n . . . . .	244, 292, 349
str commands:	
\c_hash_str . . . . .	415, 1649, 1656, 1696
\c_percent_str . . . . .	1082, 1083, 1084
\str_case:nn . . . . .	884, 2286, 2536
\str_case:nnTF . . . . .	2354, 2455, 2732
\str_convert_pdfname:n . . . . .	605, 625, 834
\str_if_empty:NTF . . . . .	1812, 1828
\str_if_empty_p:N . . . . .	1853
\str_if_eq:nnTF . . . . .	554, 784, 1475, 3360
\str_new:N . . . . .	1886, 1887, 1888
\str_tail:N . . . . .	1900, 1926
sys commands:	
\sys_if_shell:TF . . . . .	1884
\sys_shell_now:n . . . . .	1911
	<b>T</b>
TeX and L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X 2 $\epsilon$ commands:	
\@ifl@t@r . . . . .	49, 51
\special . . . . .	2
tex commands:	
\tex_afterassignment:D . . . . .	2198
\tex_baselineskip:D . . . . .	3019
\tex_endinput:D . . . . .	44
\tex_global:D . . . . .	. . . . . 2590, 2607, 2621, 2628, 2635
\tex_immediate:D . . . . .	. . . . . 1848, 2526, 2529, 2558, 2561
\tex_luatexversion:D . . . . .	2619, 2647
\tex_pageheight:D . . . . .	2855
\tex_pagewidth:D . . . . .	2854
\tex_pdfannot:D . . . . .	3087
\tex_pdffilecatalog:D . . . . .	2489
\tex_pdfforcolorstack:D . . . . .	490, 500
\tex_pdfforcolorstackinit:D . . . . .	478
\tex_pdffcompresslevel:D . . . . .	2595
\tex_pdfdest:D . . . . .	2452, 2475
\tex_pdfendlink:D . . . . .	3126
\tex_pdfextension:D . . . . .	91, 101, 111, 121, 131, 140, 149, 159, 487, 497, 2449, 2472, 2486, 2496, 2507, 2526, 2558, 3084, 3112, 3123, 3152, 3159
\tex_pdffeedback:D . . . . .	. . . . . 475, 2515, 2570, 2581, 3098, 3133
\tex_pdffinfo:D . . . . .	2499
\tex_pdflastannot:D . . . . .	3101
\tex_pdflastlink:D . . . . .	3136
\tex_pdflastobj:D . . . . .	2518, 2573
\tex_pdflastximage:D . . . . .	1843, 1871
\tex_pdflastximagepages:D . . . . .	1937
\tex_pdflinkmargin:D . . . . .	3146
\tex_pdfliteral:D . . . . .	94, 104, 114, 124
\tex_pdfmajorversion:D . . . . .	. . . . . 2626, 2628, 2652, 2653
\tex_pdfminorversion:D . . . . .	2640, 2664
\tex_pdfobj:D . . . . .	2510, 2529, 2561
\tex_pdfobjcompresslevel:D . . . . .	2612
\tex_pdffageref:D . . . . .	2584
\tex_pdffiximage:D . . . . .	1871, 1878
\tex_pdffrestore:D . . . . .	143
\tex_pdfrunninglinkoff:D . . . . .	3162
\tex_pdfrunninglinkon:D . . . . .	3155
\tex_pdffsave:D . . . . .	134
\tex_pdffsetmatrix:D . . . . .	152, 162
\tex_pdffstartlink:D . . . . .	3115
\tex_pdffvariable:D . . . . .	. . . . . 2592, 2609, 2621, 2637, 2648, 2661, 3143
\tex_pdffximage:D . . . . .	1848, 1935
\tex_spacefactor:D . . . . .	3030, 3039
\tex_special:D . . . . .	46

```

\tex_the:D .... 1843, 2648, 2653, 2659
\tex_vss:D .... 2384, 2391, 2762, 2781
\tex_XeTeXpdffile:D .... 2060, 2106
\tex_XeTeXpdfpagecount:D .... 2116
\tex_XeTeXpicfile:D .... 2051
TeXcolorseparation ..... 3449
\textwidth ..... 3014
tl commands:
  \c_space_tl ..... 306, 311, 314, 567, 572, 610, 713,
    787, 997, 1625, 1788, 1789, 1790,
    1791, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1970, 2018,
    2021, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2086,
    2108, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2575,
    2586, 2970, 3103, 3138, 3175, 3202
  \tl_clear:N ..... 1805, 1821,
    1949, 1957, 2050, 2058, 2208, 2215
  \tl_gclear:N ..... 1663, 1699
  \tl_gset:Nn ..... 1622, 2925
  \tl_if_blank:nTF ..... 480, 565,
    661, 678, 685, 703, 829, 911, 2085, 2167
  \tl_if_empty:NTF . 1625, 1808, 1858,
    1867, 1988, 1992, 2019, 2034, 2073
  \tl_if_empty:nTF ..... 923, 1719
  \tl_if_empty_p:N ..... 1852, 2031
  \tl_new:N ..... 525,
    526, 1629, 1801, 2900, 2904, 3316, 3317
  \tl_set:Nn . 527, 528, 537, 538, 983,
    995, 1806, 1823, 1914, 2905, 3063,
    3318, 3319, 3322, 3323, 3363, 3364
  \tl_to_str:n ..... 2163, 2185
  \tl_use:N ..... 745, 858
token commands:
  \c_math_toggle_token ..... 2933, 2943

```

## U

use commands:

```

\use:N ..... 43, 2295, 2687, 2716
\use:n ..... 58, 813, 839,
  894, 1053, 1066, 1310, 1442, 1520,
  1532, 1544, 1704, 2080, 2160, 2182
\use_none:n ..... 1721
\use_none:nnn ..... 3042

```

## V

```

\value ..... 2950
vbox commands:
  \vbox_set:Nn ..... 3049
  \vbox_to_zero:n 2380, 2387, 2754, 2765
  \vbox_unpack_drop:N ..... 3057

```